Turnspect From Community From Road Saffery REPRESENTATIVE 2 Suggestions there. We have gone through the succeleration and deceleration tharacteristics yesterday, and you make other suggestions concerning speeding through risky filly rands, and you suggest certain from personal behalf of the Community FXAMPATION SY MS WORD (community FXAMPATION SY MS		Page 1		Page 3
September Present CoMMUNITY FOR ROAD SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE 2 suggestions there. We have gone through the acceleration and deceleration characteristics yesterday, and you make other suggestions concerning speeding through risky fully roads, and you suggest certain km per hour. Are you suggesting this suggestion to put the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement, or it was simply a suggestion that the government should keep control of the franchise agreement with exceptional risk, which I would call critical sections, then the logical which is control of the franchise agreement of the franchise representation of the franchise agreement from the franchise agreement from the franchise agreement from the franchise agreement? It is not the franchise agreement from the franchise agreement from the franchise agreement from the franchise agreement? Page 2 The franchise agreement from the franchise agreement? And call also represent a possible in as far as they are resembled by suggestion as a possible in as far as they are resembled to the franchise agreement from th	1	Tuesday, 17 July 2018	1	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And you made quite a number of
MR KWONG TSL LID, ALLAN (continues) 5 CHARMAN: Good monting. 5 CHARMAN: Good monting. 5 CHARMAN: Good monting. 5 CHARMAN: Good monting. 6 Ma Kewoge I will ask My Wing to resume her operation of the content of the Committee. 7 Ostrochy we were no doctoments concerning the KMB 8 In EXAMINATION IY MS WONG (continues) 8 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Thanks you, Mr Kwong, for coming 9 Indiana (continue) 10 Indiana (continue) 11 Vesterday we were no doctoments concerning the KMB 11 recommendation, that is the principle, that if we identified probably between government should keep control about all these roads? 12 continues with this exercise. 13 which I would call critical sections, then the logical ways would be to specify certain produce whither it is 25. 13 Page 770. It is your submission in response to the page 770. It is your submission in response to the page 770 page 773 perceival. 14 The section on recommendation, the first bullet, about the specify perceival page of whether it is 25. 15 Page 770. It is your submission in response to the page 770 page 773 perceival. 16 paline consultation, dant I fame 2016. We were on the device monitoring tysem using the inotable black 17 page 773 perceival. 18 Arch section on recommendation, the first bullet, about the requirement the page 750 page 773 perceival. 19 Page 770 perceival ways with the principle of the page 775 perceival page 4, whether it is 25. 19 page 773 perceival. 10 MS MAGGIE WONG: Chairman, as that since I thought the page 750 perceival page 4, which I would call critical sections. Thank you are prove including this as a completenative valuation and the page 750 perceival page 4, whether it is 25. 19 page 773 perceival. 19 page 773 perceival. 20 page 774 perceival page 4, whether it is 25. 21 page 775 perceival. 22 page 775 perceival. 23 page 775 perceival. 24 page 775 perceival. 25 page 776 perceival. 26 page 776 perceival. 27 page 777 perceival. 28 page 776 perceival. 29 page 777 perceival. 20 page 776 perceival. 20 page 77	2	EVIDENCE FROM COMMUNITY FOR ROAD SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE	: 2	
Section Sect	3	MR KWONG TSE HIN, JULIAN (continued)	3	
Section Sect	4	(10.00 am)	4	and you make other suggestions concerning speeding
public constraints on behalf of the Committee. EXAMINATION BY MS WONG (continue) MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Thank you. Mr Kwong, for coming to look and the government should keep control about all these roads? Yesterday we were on discuments concerning the KMII There would of the conceins. It is not great you that, to the discuments concerning the KMII There would not the conceins. It is not great you that, to the discuments concerning the KMII There would not the conceins. It is not great you that, to the discument, MSNC2. If you great you that, to the discument, MSNC2. The public community that is the principle, that if we identify certain road sections with exceptional risk, which I would call critical sections, then the logical way would be to specify certain speed, whether it is 25, 30, or 40, through these sections, sud make these known to drivers, and because we want to control the safety of these critical sections. In this recommendation, that is the principle, that if we way to drive the same properties and the section of accommendation, then it begins to the specify certain speed, whether it is 25, 30, or 40, through these sections, sud make these known to drivers, and because we want to control the safety of these critical sections. In this recommendation if did not specify which advants are under the state of the requirement to set up a comprehensive standard and the should require the state of the requirement to set up a comprehensive standard and the preparation of a sections, but I am trying to introduce this concept, that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when we are talking about these critical sections. Thank 2 you. In this recommendation, that is the principle, that if we way the sections, and an according to the sections and the sections when the properties of the sections and the section and th	5	CHAIRMAN: Good morning.	5	
EXAMINATION IV MS WONG (continuent) 9 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	6	Mr Kwong, I will ask Ms Wong to resume her	6	
MAGGIE WONG: Yes, Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming to lookay. 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 1	7	questioning on behalf of the Committee.	7	into the franchise agreement, or it was simply
today: Testenday we were on documents concerning the KMII	8	EXAMINATION BY MS WONG (continued)	8	a suggestion that the government should keep control
Page 2 renewal of the franchise would be a very good 2 opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make bus operation in the greement there can be some sort of mechanism to in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitoring rowsen. Each of the make why we had made an effort to make bus operation in the groement has been making an effort to make bus operation in the government thas been making an effort to make bus operation in the government than been making an effort to make bus operation in the monitoring which were an a indicate serious on recompanies and fatalities. So we are always 1 lownown of the companies and fatalities. So we are always 2 lownown of the companies and fatalities, who would you suggest this monitoring the fonce of the franchis. Why would be the bus companies and inspectorate, which is exercise, what I am the floridal experiment of the franchise agreement? Page 2 lownown of the franchise would be a very good 2 opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially 1 so point as long as there are injuries, especially 1 so monitoring; when would be the bus companies of the foundation of the franchise would be the bus companies of the point of this is that if it is included the are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially 1 so monitoring controls." Who would you suggest this monitoring extern, but the government that be monitoring extern, but the government that would be the bus companies and in the monitoring extern, but the government and the foundation of the franchise and the foundation of the franchise would be the bus companies and in the franchise which effects the foundation of the franchise and the franchise would be a very good the franchise would be the bus operation in H	9	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming	9	about all these roads?
requirement in the franchise would be a very good RELIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the renewal of the franchise would be a very good MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Chairman, et that if it is included for monitoring bystem there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would a last or greenter or long as there are injuries, especially are appreciative of that. But we are no satisfied at an appoint as long as there are injuries, especially are point as long as there are injuries, especially are point as long as there are injuries, especially are point as long as there are injuries, especially are point as long as there are injuries, especially are point as long as there are injuries, especially are point as long as there are injuries, especially are point as long as there are injuries, especially are proving controls. Who would you suggest this monitoring pystem, but we government will be to monitoring controls. Who would be the use companies and the point point of this is that if it is included a are preciative of that. But we are not satisfied at an appoint as long as there are injuries, especially are point as long as there are injuries, especially are proint as long as there are injuries, especially are injuries and fatalities. So we are always Indiating the monitoring system, but the government is initiating the monitoring asstem, but the government is injuried automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring system that injuried automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring aystem that injuried automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring aystem that injuried automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring aystem that injuried and with the fatalism and injuried and fatalities. So we are always Injuried automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring aystem that injuried and injuried and fatalities. So we are alway	10	today.	10	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, about this specific
this paper is continue with this exercise. If I may refer you tack to the document, MISC-2. If I may refer you tack to the fourth safety of the safety o	11	Yesterday we were on documents concerning the KMB	11	recommendation, that is the principle, that if we
If I may refer you back to the document. MISC-2. 14 Way would be to specify certain speed, whether it is 25, 15 Page 770. It is your submission in response to the public consultation, dated 16 Jane 2016. We were on 16 to drivers, and because we want to control the safety of these critical sections. And make these known page 773 yesterday. 17 At the section on recommendations, the first bullet, 18 At the section on recommendations, the first bullet, 19 about incorporating into franchise requirement the 19 sections, but I am trying to introduce this concept, 19 that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when we are talking about these critical sections. Thank 20 that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when we are talking about these critical sections. Thank 20 you. 23 And can I ask, why do you propose including this as 23 CHAIRMAN: Who should identify the critical sections? Am zequirement in the franchise agreement? 24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the 25 identified probably between government and the bus 20 poportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. 24 renewal of the franchise would be a very good 2 opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 2 you. opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and opportunity for the introduction of any new	12	renewal of licence documentation. We are going to	12	identify certain road sections with exceptional risk,
15 Page 770. It is your submission in response to the 15 public consultation, dated 16 Jane 2016. We were on 16 public consultation, dated 16 Jane 2016. We were on 16 to drivers, and because we want to control the safety of 17 page 773 yearenlay. 18 At the section on recommendations, the first builet, 18 At the section on recommendations, the first builet, 19 about incorporating into franchise requirement the 19 sections, but I am trying to introduce this concept, 20 that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when 21 that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when 22 words. And can lask, why do you propose including this as 23 cHAIRMAN: Who should identify the critical sections. Thank 22 words a requirement in the franchise agreement? 24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, 1 think that should be 25 identified probably between government and the bus 25 mR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the 25 mR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, 25 words as possible in as far as they are reasonably 4 suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably 5 feasible. Thank you. 18 MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included 6 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 6 monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 29 suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 10 also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly 12 the bus companies and the government has been making an 21 erictical sections to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we 21 erictical sections in would this be then monitored and, more 22 importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 19 also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly 19 also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly 19 also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly 19 also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly 19 also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly 19 also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly 19 als	13	continue with this exercise.	13	which I would call critical sections, then the logical
16 public consultation, dated 16 June 2016. We were on 16 to drivers, and because we want to control the safety of 17 page 773 yesterday. 17 these critical sections. 18 At the section on recommendations, the first bullet. 18 In this recommendation I did not specify which 19 sections, but I am trying to introduce this concept, 19 that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when 20 that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when 21 driver monitoring system using the installed black 21 we are talking about these critical sections. Thank 22 you. 23 And can I ask, why do you propose including this as 22 you. 23 And can I ask, why do you propose including this as 23 Tank KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the 25 identified probably between government and the bus 28 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the 25 identified probably between government and the bus 26 identified probably between government and the bus 27 identified probably between government and the bus 28 identified probably between government and the bus 29 identified probably between government and the bus 20 identified probably b	14	If I may refer you back to the document, MISC-2.	14	way would be to specify certain speed, whether it is 25,
At the section or recommendations, the first bullet, At the section or recommendation I did not specify which sections, but I am trying to introduce this concept, that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when we are talking about these critical sections. Thank covered that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when we are talking about these critical sections. Thank covered that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when we are talking about these critical sections? Ad acan I ask, why do you propose including this as A can I ask, why do you propose inclu	15	Page 770. It is your submission in response to the	15	30, or 40, through these sections, and make these known
At the section on recommendations, the first ballet, babati incorporating into franchise requirement the about incorporating into franchise requirement to set up a comprehensive standard and and a diver monitoring system using the installed black 21 we are talking about these critical sections. Thank when a companies and the greatment of the franchise agreement? 24 we are talking about these critical sections? Thank which is not defined in the franchise agreement? 24 a requirement in the franchise agreement? 25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the 25 identified probably between government and the bus 26 identified probably between government and the bus 27 identified probably between government and the bus 28 identified probably between government and the bus 29 you. 3 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion 3 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion 4 CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by 3 government, if the bus companies identified particular 3 sections of road, they told government, government 4 agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more 3 importantly, how would if then be regulated? 3 WR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 10 also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly 4 the bus companies and the government has been making an 21 and point as long as there are injuries, especially 5 errors injuries and fatalities. So we are always 16 errors in the second bullet, "Key 3 monitoring to push something which we see as major progress. 17 to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that 4 to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they 2 trying to push something which we see as major progress. 17 to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that 4 would be based on the black box data, and then pref	16	public consultation, dated 16 June 2016. We were on	16	to drivers, and because we want to control the safety of
about incorporating into franchise requirement the requirement to set up a compenensive standard and control diver monitoring system using the installed black 21 driver monitoring system using the installed black 22 boxes. 22 you. 23 And can I ask, why do you propose including this as 23 And can I ask, why do you propose including this as 24 a requirement in the franchise agreemen? 24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that should be identified probably between government and the bus 25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that should be identified probably between government and the bus 27 you. 24 Page 2 Page 4 25 Page 4 26 renewal of the franchise would be a very good 2 opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 3 that is why we had made an effort to make as many 4 suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably 5 feasible. Thank you. 5 you. 4 MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included 1 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 8 monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 9 suggestion? 9 was good and the first of the incompliance. Is that the logic behind the 9 suggestion? 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 10 a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to 20 as ophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to 20 as ophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to 20 and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can be a fatalities. So we are always 16 divers from time to time, but of course we are trying 17 trying to push something which we see as major progress. 17 to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 20 grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. 21 intituting the monitoring controls. Who would you suggest this would be suce on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 21 intituting the monitoring system, b	17	page 773 yesterday.	17	these critical sections.
requirement to set up a comprehensive standard and that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when driver monitoring system using the installed black 21 we are talking about these critical sections. Thank you we are talking about these critical sections? 24 And can I ask, why do you propose including this as 25 CHAIRMAN: Who should identify the critical sections? 24 Arequirement in the franchise agreement? 24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that should be identified probably between government and the bus 25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that should be identified probably between government and the bus 29 you. 31 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion - 4 CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by 31 feasible. Thank you. 32 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion - 4 CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by 32 feasible. Thank you. 33 MS MAGGIE WONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 34 monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 38 suggestion? 39 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 14 also represent -1 would it see as progress. Certainly 16 also represent -1 would it see as progress. Certainly 16 serious injuries and the government has been making an 44 ergoreactive of that. But we are not satisfied at 14 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 14 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 16 are appreciative of that. B	18	At the section on recommendations, the first bullet,	18	In this recommendation I did not specify which
21 driver monitoring system using the installed black 22 boxes. 23 And can I ask, why do you propose including this as 24 a requirement in the franchise agreement? 25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the 26 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the 27 renewal of the franchise would be a very good 28 opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 39 that is why we had made an effort to make as many 40 suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably 41 feasible. Thank you. 42 MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included 43 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 44 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 45 suggestion? 46 MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included 47 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 48 monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 49 suggestion? 40 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 41 also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly 41 the bus companies and the government has been making an 42 effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we 43 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 44 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 45 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 46 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 47 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 48 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 49 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 40 to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they 41 companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank 49 you. 41 government, if the bus scompanies identified particular 40 sections of road, they told government, government 41 are appreciative of that. But we are properties of monitoring system, it was the retrying to 41 a companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank 42 you. 43 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion — 44 (CHAIRMAN: Sonty. How would this be then requisted by 45 (G	19	about incorporating into franchise requirement the	19	sections, but I am trying to introduce this concept,
And can I ask, why do you propose including this as And can I ask, why do had free frictions? Page 2 Page 2 Page 4 CHAIRMAN: Sory. How would this the help of experts. Thank 2 you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sory. How would this be then regulated by 3 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sory. How would this be then regulated by 4 CHAIRMAN: Sory. How would this be then regulated by 5 government, if the bus companies identified particular 5 government, if the bus companies identified particular 6 sections of road, they told government, government 7 agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more 8 importantly, how would it then be regulated? 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 10 a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to 10 a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to 11 also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly 12 are preciative of that. But we are not satisfied at	20	requirement to set up a comprehensive standard and	20	that they cannot just follow the legal speed limit when
And can I ask, why do you propose including this as a requirement in the franchise agreement? And can I ask, why do you propose including this as a requirement in the franchise agreement? And can I ask, why do you propose including this as a requirement in the franchise agreement? Am JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the Page 2 Page 4 Page 4 Page 4 renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would lalso represent—I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MR JULIAN KWONG: And the third suggestion— CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a locitic to drivers riding on a particular route which ridical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at are proposition of the proposition in Hong Kong safe, and we are proposit	21	driver monitoring system using the installed black	21	
24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, Ithink that should be 25 menuted by 3 menuted for their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 3 menuted from their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 3 menuted from their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 3 menuted from their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 3 menuted from their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 3 menuted from their compliance and the government has been making an 3 menuted from the approximate of that. But we are not satisfied at 4 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 3 menuted from the serious injuries and fatallities. So we are always 5 monitoring controls." Who would you suggest this 6 monitoring system, but the government (20 MR JULIAN KWONG: Who would you suggest this 6 monitoring system, but the government (21 monitoring system, but the government (22 minitiating the monitoring system, but the government (24 minitiating the monitoring system, but the government (25 minitiating the monitoring system, but the government) (26 minitiating the monitoring system, but the government (26 minitiating the monitoring system, but the government) (27 minitiating the monitoring system, but the government) (28 minitiating the monitoring system, but the government) (29 monitoring system, but the government) (29 minitiating the monit	22	boxes.	22	you.
Page 2 Page 2 Page 2 Page 4 Page 4 Page 4 Page 4 Page 5 Page 4 Page 5 Page 4 Page 4	23	And can I ask, why do you propose including this as	23	CHAIRMAN: Who should identify the critical sections?
Page 2 1 renewal of the franchise would be a very good 2 opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 3 that is why we had made an effort to make as many 4 suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably 5 feasible. Thank you. 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included 6 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 8 monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 9 suggestion? 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 11 also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly 12 the bus companies and the government has been making an 13 effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we 14 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 16 serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always 17 trying to push something which we see as major progress. 18 Thank you. 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key 20 monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this 21 monitoring be done by? Done by whom? 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman that would be the bus companies 23 I would assume that would be the bus companies 24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 25 LAIR MAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by 26 you. 27 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion 28 MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement, if the bus companies identified particular 26 government, if the bus companies identified particular 27 agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would this be then monitoring asystem that would be bus companies 1 as ophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention or date the vimportantly, how would this be then moni	24	a requirement in the franchise agreement?	24	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think that should be
renewal of the franchise would be a very good that is why we had made an effort to make as many that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion — CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would slas represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we fort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion — CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government sections of road, they told government, government monitorid and would bit be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would to a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to a sophisticated monitoring system that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: S	25	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, at that time I thought the	25	identified probably between government and the bus
2 opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and 3 that is why we had made an effort to make as many 4 suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably 5 feasible. Thank you. 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included 7 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 8 monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 9 suggestion? 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 11 also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly 12 the bus companies and the government has been making an 13 effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we 14 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 16 serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always 17 trying to push something which we see as major progress. 18 Thank you. 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion 4 CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by 6 sections of road, they told government, government 7 agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more 8 importantly, how would it is be then monitored and, more 9 inportantly, how would it is be then monitored and, more 10 a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to 11 go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a 12 notice to drivers riding on a particular route which 13 critical sections they should pay particular attention 14 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 15 can have their inspectorate to check it, to check 16 serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always 17 trying to push something which we see as major progress. 18 Thank you. 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key 19 preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 20 monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this 21 monitoring be done by? Done by whom? 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually 23 I would assume that would be the bus companies 24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 25 in tot, would be do		Daga 2		
that is why we had made an effort to make as many that is why we had made an effort to make as many that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent — I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we for to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we rare appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at sary point as long as there are injuries, especially trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion — CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to an adwhat speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MS MAGGIE WONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually a li would assume that would be the bus companies I would assume that would be the bus companies initiating the monitoring system, but the government CHAIRMAN: Sorthe monitori		rage 2		Page 4
4 suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably 5 feasible. Thank you. 5 government, if the bus companies identified particular 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included 7 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 8 monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 9 suggestion? 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 10 also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly 11 go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a 12 the bus companies and the government has been making an 13 effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we 14 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 16 serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always 17 trying to push something which we see as major progress. 18 Thank you. 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key 19 monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this 20 monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this 21 monitoring be done by? Done by whom? 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually 23 I would assume that would be the bus companies 24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 3 government, if the bus companies identified particular 4 sections of road, they told government, government 4 agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would tise be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, Jehink, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to a sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. 22 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, initiating the monitoring system, but the government	1		1	
4 suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably 5 feasible. Thank you. 5 government, if the bus companies identified particular 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included 7 in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to 8 monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the 9 suggestion? 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 10 also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly 11 go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a 12 the bus companies and the government has been making an 13 effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we 14 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 16 serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always 17 trying to push something which we see as major progress. 18 Thank you. 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key 19 monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this 20 monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this 21 monitoring be done by? Done by whom? 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually 23 I would assume that would be the bus companies 24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 3 government, if the bus companies identified particular 4 sections of road, they told government, government 4 agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would tise be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? 9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, Jehink, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to a sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. 22 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, initiating the monitoring system, but the government		renewal of the franchise would be a very good		companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank
MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly also reffort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to poback to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they to any point as long as there are injuries, especially trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, initiating the monitoring system, but the government are constituted in the sectoral possible to the date of the sections of road, they told government, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to an object to the basics, that would be sections they should pay particular attention 10 a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are	2	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and	2	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you.
in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to po back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, initiating the monitoring system, but the government a sophisticated monitoring day would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they to an avertical sections they should pay particular attention to an avertical sections they should be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they to an avertical sections they should be associated monitoring system, if we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that E	2 3	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many	2 3	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion
monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would laso represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to poback to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they to	2 3 4	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably	2 3 4	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by
suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, but the government po back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, initiating the monitoring system, but the government year. And Selections they should be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pe, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they critical sections they should pear using. And secondly, they coan have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course w	2 3 4 5	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you.	2 3 4 5	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular
10 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would 11 also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly 12 the bus companies and the government has been making an 13 effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we 14 are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at 15 any point as long as there are injuries, especially 16 serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always 17 trying to push something which we see as major progress. 18 Thank you. 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this 20 monitoring be done by? Done by whom? 21 MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually 12 a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a 12 notice to drivers riding on a particular route which 13 critical sections they should pay particular attention 14 to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they 15 can have their inspectorate to check it, to check 16 drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying 17 to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that 18 would be based on the black box data, and then 19 preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 20 grossly exceeding the said requirements will be 21 identified automatically and in time. 22 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an 23 inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 24 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included	2 3 4 5 6	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government
also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually I would assume that would be the bus companies I go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they to an have their in	2 3 4 5 6 7	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to	2 3 4 5 6 7	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more
the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually initiating the monitoring system, but the government are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated?
effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually I would assume that would be the bus companies initiating the monitoring system, but the government are fortical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into
are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually initiating the monitoring system, but the government 14 to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they and the first ocheck it, to check and the first open and second bullet, "Key by to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that by to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that by to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that by to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that by to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that by to introduce a more sophist	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to
any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually I would assume that would be the bus companies initiating the monitoring system, but the government 15 can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying 16 drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying 17 to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that 18 would be based on the black box data, and then 19 preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 20 grossly exceeding the said requirements will be 21 identified automatically and in time. 22 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an 23 inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 24 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a
serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. Thank you. Thank you suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? Thank you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? Thank you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? Thank you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? Thank you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? Thank you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? Thank you suggest this grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. Thank you suggested in the second bullet, "Key preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. Thank you suggested in the second bullet, "Key preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. Thank you suggested in the second bullet, "Key preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. Thank you suggested in the second bullet, "Key preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. Thank you suggest this would be the bus companies inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which
trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually I would assume that would be the bus companies initiating the monitoring system, but the government 17 to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then 18 would be based on the black box data, and then 19 preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 20 grossly exceeding the said requirements will be 21 identified automatically and in time. 22 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 23 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention
trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually I would assume that would be the bus companies initiating the monitoring system, but the government 17 to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then 18 would be based on the black box data, and then 19 preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 20 grossly exceeding the said requirements will be 21 identified automatically and in time. 22 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 23 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they
MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually I would assume that would be the bus companies I would assume that would be the bus companies initiating the monitoring system, but the government 19 preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 20 grossly exceeding the said requirements will be 21 identified automatically and in time. 22 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an 23 inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 24 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check
MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually I would assume that would be the bus companies initiating the monitoring system, but the government in the second bullet, "Key 19 preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers 20 grossly exceeding the said requirements will be 21 identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an 23 inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 24 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying
monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually We will assume that would be the bus companies initiating the monitoring system, but the government identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that
22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually 23 I would assume that would be the bus companies 24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 25 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 26 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then
22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually 23 I would assume that would be the bus companies 24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 25 CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an 26 inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 27 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers
23 I would assume that would be the bus companies 24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 25 inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it, 26 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be
24 initiating the monitoring system, but the government 24 is it not, would be done by real-time automated reports?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time.
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an
	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	renewal of the franchise would be a very good opportunity for the introduction of any new ideas, and that is why we had made an effort to make as many suggestions as possible in as far as they are reasonably feasible. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: The point of this is that if it is included in the agreement there can be some sort of mechanism to monitor their compliance. Is that the logic behind the suggestion? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I think so. That would also represent I would it see as progress. Certainly the bus companies and the government has been making an effort to make bus operation in Hong Kong safe, and we are appreciative of that. But we are not satisfied at any point as long as there are injuries, especially serious injuries and fatalities. So we are always trying to push something which we see as major progress. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: You suggested in the second bullet, "Key monitoring controls". Who would you suggest this monitoring be done by? Done by whom? MR JULIAN KWONG: Similar to an operation like this, usually I would assume that would be the bus companies	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	companies, and also with the help of experts. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the third suggestion CHAIRMAN: Sorry. How would this be then regulated by government, if the bus companies identified particular sections of road, they told government, government agreed, and how would this be then monitored and, more importantly, how would it then be regulated? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think, without going into a sophisticated monitoring system, if we are trying to go back to the basics, that would be, first, issue a notice to drivers riding on a particular route which critical sections they should pay particular attention to and what speed they are using. And secondly, they can have their inspectorate to check it, to check drivers from time to time, but of course we are trying to introduce a more sophisticated monitoring system that would be based on the black box data, and then preferably integrated with the GPS so that drivers grossly exceeding the said requirements will be identified automatically and in time. CHAIRMAN: So the monitoring, rather than using an inspectorate, which is an old-fashioned way of doing it,

25

The dilemma we are facing is that if a bus driver

has to apply the brake in an emergency, in order not to

Page 5 Page 7 1 1 As far as the technology permits. knock down a pedestrian, he has to decide that very 2 2 CHAIRMAN: That's what you had in mind with these quickly. And whether he would rather have the 3 passengers losing balance, or to protect the pedestrian 3 recommendations? 4 4 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. That is the case. from being knocked down. 5 5 And I think that overall, worldwide, acceleration MS MAGGIE WONG: In the third bullet you made the 6 recommendation: 6 rate and deceleration rates have been accepted as an 7 7 "Through systematic and targeted safety training, important parameter for safety for bus operation. 8 8 Thank you. drivers, should be trained to understand typical 9 9 CHAIRMAN: What are the parameters set in the MTR for accidents scenarios and specific risks." 10 10 acceleration and deceleration? Who would you suggest to carry out this 11 recommendation? 11 MR JULIAN KWONG: Normally, Chairman, that would be in the 12 order of 1.15 metres per second squared. There may be 12 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, this is a general 13 some deviation. 13 recommendation. Of course that would need the 14 14 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. initiative of government, and possibly inviting experts 15 to join, and organisations such as ours would always be 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: And may I just refer you -- because you 16 happy to assist government. For this particular point, 16 talked about this deceleration and acceleration rates. 17 Can I take you to BM-1 bundle, page 66. 17 my original thinking is that drivers may not be entirely 18 CHAIRMAN: What are we going to? 18 aware of what accidents may happen. As I explained 19 yesterday, it is not reasonable -- I mean, at this 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: This is the submission of the black box 20 20 moment, that drivers know what the capacity of the manufacturer ZF, the screen capture showing the 21 21 safety barrier is, or that they understand what speed an acceleration and deceleration rates. I will just ask if 22 22 Mr Kwong can comment on one of the matters. It is the elderly pedestrian can tolerate without having serious 23 23 deceleration rate at 2.3 as stated in this screen injuries or fatalities, but we can always translate such 24 24 capture. information or such knowledge into a simple way, and to 25 25 make drivers far more aware, so that they know why and Can you comment on this figure, given the suggested Page 6 Page 8 1 rate in the Canadian code is 2.7. 1 how they can behave better. Thank you. 2 MS MAGGIE WONG: At 4.4 you set out a vehicle performance MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, in this regard I have not 3 3 using the Canadian Transit Handbook, with certain studied this in detail, but as you can see, the value of 4 4 guidelines or thresholds set out. Can you explain why 2.3 is higher than, I think, 1.1 for the Canadian 5 5 you used the Canadian Transit Handbook in the first Transit Handbook for normal deceleration. I think the 6 place, suggesting desirable rates for standard bus and 6 exact value has to be determined on the basis of the 7 7 realistic operation in Hong Kong. Whether in Hong Kong articulated bus? 8 8 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, this is one of the handbooks for one reason or the other we would accept a higher 9 9 which I obtained with the information of interest to me. deceleration rate, I have not studied this in detail. 10 10 As I mentioned, abrupt acceleration and deceleration But what I can say is that, in general, on urban streets 11 could be a major factor contributing to the large number 11 if the running speeds of buses is not as high, I mean 12 of passengers losing balance inside the bus. We also 12 that we are having bus operation at moderate speed, then 13 13 know that the design of the metro, of the MTR, has also there will be far less requirements for drivers to 14 14 some parameters relating to acceleration and decelerate at excessive rate. Thank you. 15 15 CHAIRMAN: The requirement that the Transport Department deceleration, in order that passengers will not easily 16 stipulated for tachograph capabilities in the 2003 lose balance. So that is the same case for buses. 16 17 And I see that these parameters are quite 17 requirement was that it be capable of measuring 0.2G. 18 reasonable. You may want to refer to the deceleration 18 Is that not correct? 19 for emergency condition, as I mentioned. It is 19 MR JULIAN KWONG: 0.2G would be equivalent to 1.96 metres 20 specified as 2.7 metres per second squared. As you can 20 per second squared. 21 21 CHAIRMAN: So what is the significance of the fact that the see, that is much smaller than the 7 metres per second 22 22 Transport Department required the machine to be capable squared I mentioned yesterday for emergency braking of 23 a passenger car. 23 of measuring that level of deceleration?

MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, sorry, do you mean that

Transport Department have the requirement that the

24

	Page 9		Page 11
1	mechanism in the bus can measure to the accuracy of	1	And you made a recommendation to ask for these
2	0.2 or	2	suggestions to be incorporated into the franchise
	CHAIRMAN: Perhaps I can ask Ms Wong to put it on up the	3	agreement, to be studied and improved with timetable.
4	screen. It is the requirement from 1983 that buses be	4	Again, who would you suggest initiates this task to
5	fitted with a tachograph with various capabilities, new	5	incorporate these suggestions into the franchise
6	buses by 1 July 2004.	6	agreement?
	MS MAGGIE WONG: That would be TD-5, page 1598.	7	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, again, we would assume that in
8	If you look at paragraph 3:	8	the franchise requirement government to specify or to
9	"The software for analysing on-board or downloaded	9	regulate. Government can also study these issues and
10	data should be capable of reporting the following:	10	impose on the bus companies to have a timetable for
11	(a) Accident Report vehicle speed profile at time	11	improvement.
12	interval of 1 second for the 3 minutes period preceding	12	Of course it would also be the responsibility for
13	detection of a 0.2G deceleration."	13	the bus companies to conduct such studies in conjunction
	MR JULIAN KWONG: I see, Chairman. I think this clause	14	with the bus manufacturers, and what I was suggesting
15	considers that if the bus is decelerating at 0.2G, that	15	here, of course, we are advocating a far more proactive
16	means equivalent to 1.96 metres per second squared, then	16	approach, that both government and the bus companies are
17	it would be an event justifying an accident report.	17	interested in these matters, and they would see that
	CHAIRMAN: This would be harsh braking, would it not?	18	they have the responsibility to look at these issues and
	MR JULIAN KWONG: I would say so.	19	to make improvements in a very proactive way.
	CHAIRMAN: So the parameter that you were taken to,	20	Thank you.
21	2.3 metres per second squared, is more than 10 per cent	21	CHAIRMAN: Just anticipating the questions you will be asked
22	higher than this requirement.	22	later, you say that what you were looking for is that
	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, from what I read from the		the bus companies and the Transport Department act in
24	document, that would be the case.	24	a very proactive way. Do they do so?
	·	25	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, to be fair, they are proactive
25	But I think it would be good if we can have more	23	
	Page 10		Page 12
1	evidence, and especially based on events involving	1	in some issues, but for those issues we consider very
2	passengers losing balance, and then we can, say, compare	2	important, I would say that they are not proactive
3	the deceleration rate at that time, and then if we can	3	enough. Chairman, I would say in some cases they would
4	collect this data in future, then we could fine-tune the	4	be quite reactive. And we do not wish to see that
5	values in a more evidence-based with more evidence of	5	certain issues are handled in a reactive way, especially
6	what the parameters should be. Thank you.	6	for those incidents involving serious injuries and
7 C	CHAIRMAN: But we can get a pretty good rough idea if the	7	fatalities. Thank you.
8	MTR stipulate 1.15. 2.3 is a lot more than 1.15, is it	8	CHAIRMAN: By that you mean, presumably, reacting to
9	not?	9	a catastrophic event, but only after the event.
10 N	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I presume that would be the	10	Reactive not proactive. Is that your point?
11	case. But also on the understanding that bus operation	11	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I would like to add to
12	is less predictable, but still I agree that we need to	12	that point that it is not uncommon, not only in Hong
13	have deceleration rates closer to what the MTR is using,	13	Kong, that progress is made after major accidents or
14	although it may not be entirely realistic in emergency	14	catastrophe. From my point of view, if the catastrophe
15	situation. Thank you.	15	or accident cannot be reasonably predicted, then it may
16 N	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. The other matters of course are	16	be fair. However, if there is already ample evidence,
17	the bus safety and the bus fleets. At page 773 at the	17	or ample number of accidents happening, or there have
18	bottom to page 774, you made some recommendation there	18	been historic accidents, or theoretically the risk is
19	in particular the first one about 774, at the top:	19	very high, then we should not act in a reactive way, but
20	"Upper deck front seats in the absence of any	20	we need to be far more proactive. Thank you.
21	reasonable deformation zone, front row bus passengers	21	MS MAGGIE WONG: Based on your report, you have highlighted
		22	the issues, obviously, that you consider there is ample
22	could be crushed despite the use of safety belts. This	22	
22 23	could be crushed despite the use of safety belts. This is particularly important with the number of KMB buses	23	evidence in which you make these suggestions. Is that

Page 15

Page 16

Page 13

4

10

- 1 refers to those items I mentioned. I would say yes, 2 there is already ample evidence. Of course when we talk 3 about evidence, there can be a number of levels. There 4 would be surface evidence. There could be evidence 5 according to our knowledge, from accident data, or from 6 news reports. And the highest level, of course, the 7 evidence will be academic evidence, that is published 8 conclusions and results in journal papers.
 - would be at the level that to our knowledge, from news reports, from basic accident data, that, and also from the theoretical point, I think the evidence is clear enough. MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may just go through the last suggestion, is your mentioning about bus safety, bus stops. In this paragraph you mentioned that waiting passengers at certain roads are left exposed to heavy

As far as the evidence I am talking about here, that

- 17 18 and fast-moving vehicles. And you suggested or 19 recommended here to incorporate into the franchise 20 agreement that bus companies will collaborate with 21 government to reduce the risk for waiting passengers at
 - Now, how would you suggest a bus company to collaborate with the government to reduce this risk for waiting passengers?

1 the road. So naturally, I would imagine that the bus

- 2 company should collaborate with the government and to
- 3 examine the design of bus shelters, and whether there is
 - the need to have ancillary facilities, or equipment to
- 5 better protect bus passengers.
- 6 Admittedly it is not easy, because at the same time
- 7 we need to have bus passengers being able to get into
- 8 the bus and to alight, but at the same time we need to
- 9 have measures protecting them, so we cannot put
 - a continuous barriers at these bus stops. Thank you.
- 11 CHAIRMAN: No, but presumably you can construct barriers
- 12 that have gaps in them so that people can alight and
- 13 board buses?
- 14 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Although we cannot have
- 15 a continuous safety barrier, there may be possibility to
- 16 have safety barriers aligned in a certain angle, or else
- 17 there is the possibility to install what we call
- 18 bollards. In Singapore, the solution is to have
- 19 bollards at these bus stops, and they have installed
- 20 these at several thousands of bus stops.
- 21 However, I would like to point out one thing is that
- 22 normally for highways design, we need to also protect
- 23 the occupants of the errant vehicles. That means any
- 24 safety barriers designed in such a way should not incur
- 25 severe injuries to the occupants.

Page 14

- 1 If we have discrete sections of safety barriers then
 - 2 the terminal or the ending point of the barriers could
 - 3 become a hazard. The second point is that bollards need
 - 4 to be what we call energy-absorbing. If we just put
 - 5 a steel post or a very heavy concrete post, it is
 - 6 certainly good for the waiting passengers, because it
 - 7 will certainly stop the car. But at the same time the
 - 8 occupants of the errant vehicles will probably suffer
 - severe injuries.

9

- 10 To conclude, I think there are solutions.
- 11 Ultimately, we may be able to work out solutions which
- 12 achieve the best balance of this dilemma. Thank you.
- 13 CHAIRMAN: In the road works being done on the Tai Po Road
- 14 accident scene, is there not a barrier being created to
- 15 protect passengers waiting at that bus stop?
- 16 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, sorry, do you mean the remedial
- 17 works which have been carried out there?
- 18 CHAIRMAN: Yes, aren't they creating a barrier to protect
- 19 the passengers?
- 20 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I see what you mean. There is
- 21 another solution what we call the protected bus stop.
- 22 That means the bus stop is shifted away from the road,
- 23 and the main road is separated from the bus stop with
- 24 the traffic island.
 - That is a good solution, and that has been

MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. Bus stop safety is

- 2 a problem worldwide, I would say, not only in Hong Kong.
- 3 Admittedly, many countries, including the advanced
- 4 countries, have not been paying adequate attention to

5 the issue.

bus stops.

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

22

23

24

25

1

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

We have bus stops located along high-speed roads, major roads, such as this, the one in this photograph, on Lung Cheung Road, with a speed limit of 70 kilometres per hour, on Gloucester Road, and on other major roads.

In theory, if we have a large group of passengers waiting at the bus stop and we have such fast moving vehicles running alongside, there is always the risk of an errant vehicle crashing onto the roadside and they will be trapped by the bus stop shelter, and that can lead to severe injuries.

Only a few countries have paid attention to this particular problem and acted seriously. One of the countries is Singapore. They have introduced measures, but whether that measure is effective or is really working well, then I still need to further confirm.

However, theoretically we need protection for the waiting passengers. The bus company has been responsible for introducing these bus shelters, and they do get revenues from that, with the advertisements they place on the shelter. And government is responsible for

	Page 17		Page 19
1	introduced on the other direction of Lung Cheung Road,	1	by LegCo members in the past discussions. And if I may
2	and also for the bus-to-bus interchange on Tuen Mun	2	take you to paragraph 12 with the heading "Enhancing
3	Road. But this solution requires lots of space as well.	3	standard of bus service", and it made reference to:
4	So in the end, the starting point will be a review	4	" the Fifth LegCo, members raised concern over
5	of different types of bus stops, and also to look at	5	the performance of franchised bus service at the panel
6	different types of roads and speed, and then probably we	6	meetings, special financing committee meetings as well
7	need to have different solutions, including engineering	7	as the council meetings. They urged the Administration
8	solutions and non-engineering solutions. Thank you.	8	to take the opportunity of franchise renewal to require
9	MS MAGGIE WONG: The bollards that you mentioned in	9	service improvement by bus companies, including
10	Singapore, do you know who is responsible for installing	10	provision of real-time bus service information to
11	these bollards, the government or the operators?	11	passengers, provision of priority seats and barrier-free
12	MR JULIAN KWONG: In Singapore that would be the Land	12	facilities, improvements in bus lost trips as well as
13	Transport Authority, and I have studied some of the	13	bus service frequencies during peak periods."
14	design, and they specifically mentioned that in 1998	14	It made reference to the real-time bus service
15	there was a severe accident involving a vehicle crashing	15	information. I believe at this time they have not had
16	onto the bus stop, and then some more happened	16	this real-time bus information yet. But can you tell us
17	thereafter, and they started to introduce these	17	what this idea is about?
18	bollards. I'm very interested actually to further	18	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I believe it is referring to
19	obtain information from them regarding the precise	19	displaying, say, the time of arrival for the next bus,
20	design of these bollards.	20	I mean how many minutes before the arrival of the next
21	But at the same time in Australia there is the	21	bus or the bus after, that can also be related to the
22	bollard called the energy-absorbing bollard, which is	22	use of the mobile phones to obtain information about the
23	designed for stopping an errant vehicle at up to	23	arrival of the next bus, and I think this would be the
24	60 kilometres per hour. Not a bus, not a heavy vehicle,	24	main idea.
25	but just a passenger car. But the bollard also moves	25	CHAIRMAN: So there are two ways of communicating the
	Page 18		Page 20
1	a bit, so that the occupant of the vehicles will not be	1	information. One would be a display panel at a bus stop
2	excessively injured. This product is quite unique, so	2	or a terminus, and another would be by accessing an app
3	I have been doing some search in other countries. So it	3	on your mobile phone?
4	appears that it is the only one available in the market.	4	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes.
5	I would also like to point out that at the	5	CHAIRMAN: And this system had been introduced some years
6	University of New South Wales, one of the professors	6	earlier had it not? Step by step?
7	also shares this idea. He suggested there should be	7	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think so.
8	more research on the usage of bollards at bus stops, and	8	CHAIRMAN: By KMB?
9	also in urban areas where we cannot put a continuous	9	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. But also by other
10	barrier, because people may need to get out to the road.	10	companies as well.
11	I have not discussed with this professor, but	11	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
12	I think he shares the same idea, and he thinks that that	12	MS MAGGIE WONG: If we go on to paragraph 17 it stated that:
13	should be the way to go. Thank you.	13	"Furthermore, an additional clause had been included
14	MS MAGGIE WONG: Now, Mr Kwong, this is the submission tha	t 14	in the three franchises NWFB, [Long Win] and Citybus
15	you submitted in relation to the KMB in June 2016.	15	(Franchise 2), commencing in mid-2013 to empower
16	Afterwards, the LegCo did make some discussion. I'm	16	[Transport Department] to require bus companies to
17	going to take you to some of the papers in the LegCo.	17	enhance safety facilities and design."
18	The first one is in June 2016, 17 June 2016, SEC-2,	18	It made a few examples here. Can you see that?
19	page 784.	19	CHAIRMAN: Can you give us the examples, please?
20	This is an updated background brief on the franchise	20	MS MAGGIE WONG: I think the examples are simply referred
21	for the bus network of the Kowloon Motor Bus. It	21	to, in the next sentence:
22	started at page 784.	22	"This included purchasing new buses with
2324	If I may briefly summarise what this paper is about. It is a paper providing information on the franchise for	23 24	barrier-free and elderly-friendly design." And it was suggested in the last sentence:
25	KMB and it summarises major views and concerns expressed	24 25	"The Administration would incorporate a similar
23	22.22 and it summarises major views and concerns expressed	23	The reministration would incorporate a similar

	Page 21		Page 23
1	provision to promote barrier-free facilities in the	1	screen.
2	other three bus [companies]"	2	MS MAGGIE WONG: I apologise for that, it should be in the
3	Now Mr Kwong, even though there is such a clause in	3	SEC-2 bundle, page 967, it is a new document.
4	the franchise agreement it appears there has not been	4	CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's the document I have in mind.
5	any improvement on the black box design or requirements	5	MS MAGGIE WONG: That's the minutes of meeting on
6	in terms of the black box.	6	15 January. If you may turn to internal page 5.
7	CHAIRMAN: Before you get involved in that. A barrier-free	7	CHAIRMAN: I think if we go to paragraph 13, you can see the
8	entry is not a safety feature, is it? Is that not	8	tenor of the purpose of this real-time bus service
9	simply a service facility?	9	information. It is, as becomes clear reading it,
10	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, the barrier-free facility is	10	a service facility, no doubt to meet the requests of
11	well, that is both for convenience and safety, of	11	passengers that they get better information of how long
12	course. Anything inside the bus can be unsafe. So	12	they are going to have to wait in the rain before the
13	I would have wished to see explicit description of other	13	bus arrives. That seems to have been the driving force
14	safety facilities. So I hope that has answered your	14	behind this development.
15	question?	15	Perhaps you would like to have a look at the
16	CHAIRMAN: How is a barrier-free entrance a safety facility?	16	minutes, Mr Kwong.
17	MR JULIAN KWONG: I would presume that for someone who needs	17	MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay.
18	more space to enter the bus, the barrier-free facilities	18	Chairman, yes, I have read it. Do you want me to
19	would mean probably not to have a handrail on the way,	19	comment?
20	say, at the entrance, so that it is wide enough for	20	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
21	example for wheelchairs, or for people with other	21	MR JULIAN KWONG: To me, real-time arrival information
22	particular needs, to have adequate space to enter the	22	system is always desirable because it will reduce
23	bus.	23	frustration for passengers, and actually it is providing
24	So it is not very explicit, but that is, I presume,	24	a good service so that passengers can decide whether to
25	both for convenience and safety.	25	wait for the next bus, or for example to access a bus
	Page 22		Page 24
1	But I'm looking of course to a focused description	1	stop, whether they have enough time, et cetera.
2	of safety facilities which is not existing here.	2	I think that also has something to do with safety,
3	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, and if I may take you to a document	3	but not directly. Certainly I welcome that. I have no
4	showing what clauses or what specific clauses have been	4	particular comment on this. Thank you.
5	asked to be included in the new franchise in relation to	5	CHAIRMAN: What does it have to do with safety, knowing when
6	KMB	6	the bus is going to arrive?
7	CHAIRMAN: Before you get to that, in paragraph 10 of this	7	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, as I mentioned, I would believe
8	paper, there is reference to a discussion that had taken	8	that if a passenger knows when the bus is going to
9	place in 15 January 2016 about the franchise network; do	9	arrive, they will be less stressed. If a passenger does
10	you see that?	10	not know when the bus is going to arrive, he will be
11	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes; I'm reading it.	11	less relaxed, and there may be more frustration, and he
12	CHAIRMAN: Ms Wong, do we have the minutes of that meeting?		or she may try to stand very close to the bus stop, to
13		e 13	the curb, in order to see whether the bus is coming.
	MS MAGGIE WONG: We only have a letter from THB stating th		-
14	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not	14	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct
	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes.	14 15	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of
14	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on	14 15 16	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to
14 15 16 17	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on 26 August, and they refer to 15 January.	14 15 16 17	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to prove this point. Thank you.
14 15 16 17 18	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on 26 August, and they refer to 15 January. MS MAGGIE WONG: Perhaps if we may refer to the SEC-2	14 15 16 17 18	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to prove this point. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of course, one of the consequences of having to
14 15 16 17 18 19	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on 26 August, and they refer to 15 January. MS MAGGIE WONG: Perhaps if we may refer to the SEC-2 bundle, page 990. This is a document from the Transport	14 15 16 17 18 19	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to prove this point. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of course, one of the consequences of having to provide this information was to provide information to
14 15 16 17 18 19 20	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on 26 August, and they refer to 15 January. MS MAGGIE WONG: Perhaps if we may refer to the SEC-2 bundle, page 990. This is a document from the Transport and Housing Bureau dated 9 March 2016 to the LegCo,	14 15 16 17 18 19 20	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to prove this point. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of course, one of the consequences of having to provide this information was to provide information to bus companies about where their buses were, and what
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on 26 August, and they refer to 15 January. MS MAGGIE WONG: Perhaps if we may refer to the SEC-2 bundle, page 990. This is a document from the Transport and Housing Bureau dated 9 March 2016 to the LegCo, setting out what happened at the meeting on	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to prove this point. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of course, one of the consequences of having to provide this information was to provide information to bus companies about where their buses were, and what speeds they were going at. Is that not a consequence?
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on 26 August, and they refer to 15 January. MS MAGGIE WONG: Perhaps if we may refer to the SEC-2 bundle, page 990. This is a document from the Transport and Housing Bureau dated 9 March 2016 to the LegCo, setting out what happened at the meeting on 15 January 2016.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to prove this point. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of course, one of the consequences of having to provide this information was to provide information to bus companies about where their buses were, and what speeds they were going at. Is that not a consequence? MR JULIAN KWONG: Do you mean that this system can be used
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on 26 August, and they refer to 15 January. MS MAGGIE WONG: Perhaps if we may refer to the SEC-2 bundle, page 990. This is a document from the Transport and Housing Bureau dated 9 March 2016 to the LegCo, setting out what happened at the meeting on 15 January 2016. CHAIRMAN: I'm holding a copy of the minutes. May I ask	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to prove this point. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of course, one of the consequences of having to provide this information was to provide information to bus companies about where their buses were, and what speeds they were going at. Is that not a consequence? MR JULIAN KWONG: Do you mean that this system can be used in conjunction with a system for locating the bus, and
14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	follow-up actions of the meeting on 15 January, but not the actual minutes. CHAIRMAN: The minutes appear to have been signed off on 26 August, and they refer to 15 January. MS MAGGIE WONG: Perhaps if we may refer to the SEC-2 bundle, page 990. This is a document from the Transport and Housing Bureau dated 9 March 2016 to the LegCo, setting out what happened at the meeting on 15 January 2016.	14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	So overall, I would say that it is not a direct safety measure. There may be benefits in terms of safety, but of course I do not have any references to prove this point. Thank you. CHAIRMAN: Of course, one of the consequences of having to provide this information was to provide information to bus companies about where their buses were, and what speeds they were going at. Is that not a consequence? MR JULIAN KWONG: Do you mean that this system can be used

	Page 25		Page 27
1	you need to know where the bus is, and you need to know	1	"Allowing foldable bicycles which will not
2	what speed it is doing, don't you?	2	cause hazard to other passengers"
3	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes.	3	Again a service facility.
4	CHAIRMAN: So by a side wind, it produced access to other	4	(iv) is about providing passenger seating
5	information that might be used for another purpose.	5	facilities.
6	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. I would presume that often	1 6	And then over the page it's about passenger
7	we should try to utilise the information for multiple	7	information:
8	purposes, including safety and also level of service.	8	"the new franchise will enhance the regulatory power
9	CHAIRMAN: No doubt Ms Wong will explore with you how this	9	of the Commissioner over the type, form and manner of
10	alternative multiple purpose was pursued or not pursued.	10	information to be provided by KMB to passengers to
11	MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Chairman.	11	ensure provision of suitable service information to
12	MS MAGGIE WONG: We have seen the minutes about this	12	passengers through better means"
13	real-time information. May I take you to the document	13	(ii) Providing real-time bus arrival information
14	itself now, because we have raised the question what has	14	through website and smartphone application, and
15	been asked to be included in the franchise agreement,	15	installing display panels at suitable bus stops for
16	and how the government perceives this facility.	16	disseminating such information."
17	May I take you to the TD-3-bundle.	17	Now these two paragraphs are, again, about service,
18	CHAIRMAN: What are we going to?	18	providing passenger information, and even in provision
19	MS MAGGIE WONG: It is a LegCo document. It actually starts	19	of passenger information you can see the Commissioner is
20	at 496, but the pages I'm going to is at 542. It is	20	exerting its regulatory power as to what to convey to
21	a LegCo brief on new franchise for KMB dated	21	passengers.
22	28 March 2017. It set out the clause and	22	So even from the agreement perspective, this is not
23	service-related commitment to be added to the newly	23	about safety, this is about providing sufficient
24	granted licence. It is the annex C to this paper.	24	information to passengers, it is about service.
25	This is the LegCo paper suggesting the clauses and	25	And the next one is the enhancement of government
	Page 26		Page 28
1	service-related commitments to the most recently granted	1	regulation. The first one is about publishing the
2	franchises placed before the LegCo. If we see the first	2	service pledge, the time frame for responding to
3	paragraph:	3	complaints, and also the achievement rates of passenger
4	"KMB will fully take on board the clauses and	4	service pledge.
5	commitments adopted in the two most recently granted	5	The second about is the financial, strengthen
6	franchises in 2015 (ie the franchises for Citybus	6	control or regulation over the financial and accounting
7	and New Lantao Bus details of which are set out	7	arrangements of KMB.
8	below"	8	The third is about conducting open tendering
9	So the first is the bus service. So the emphasis is	9	requiring KMB to reluctant open tendering for all
10	on bus service, and then the first paragraph:	10	material procurement contracts.
11	"The new franchise will empower the Commissioner to		Lastly, it is about the improvement in environmental
12	require KMB to provide facilities and installation for	12 13	performance, in terms of the air quality, low-emission
13	enhancement of bus safety, and provide a barrier-free and elderly-friendly travel environment. Specific	13	buses, et cetera. Now in all these new clauses there was nothing, or
14 15	initiatives are as follows"	15	there was no clause whatsoever about the enhancement of
16	The first is service quality. So I believe the	16	the black box requirements or black box capability in
17	clause speaks for itself, it is about service quality.	17	all these clauses. Do you agree?
18	And the barrier-free and friendly features for the	18	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, I agree.
19	bus design, that's the subparagraph (i), and also the	19	CHAIRMAN: In fact there is only one mention of a safety
20	bus stop announcement system, and paragraph (ii) is:	20	issue, and that is in relation to fire prevention.
21	"providing facilities to enhance safety,	21	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Related to fire hazards
22	such as facilities and installation that can reduce	22	and also it mentioned that the new franchise will
23	potential fire hazards on all new buses."	23	empower the Commissioner to require KMB to provide
24	So the emphasis is on the fire hazards.	24	facilities and installation for enhancement of bus
25	And paragraph (iii) is on:	25	safety, but this clause does not explain what these
	1 U 1 /		-

1 facilities are. 2 CHARMAN. The reference to fire bazard is a equirement to soluce the engine, is it not, that had been provided a carlier for Citybus? There had been eprovided a carlier for Citybus? There had been engine fires, and this was a way of retaking the risk from engine fires. 3 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I have not studied this. That could be the case, but my interpretation is that when we a talk about fire in a bos, we also need to consider the second of the passengers, and there may be other possibility of having a fire, about give a diagnostity of having a fire, and there may be other possibility of having a fire, about give a diagnostity of having a fire, and there may be other possibility of having a fire, and there may be other possibility of having a fire, and there may be other possibility of having a fire, and there may be other possibility of having a fire and the case of the passengers, and face may be other possibility of having a fire and the case of the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the case of the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passenger and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, and face may be a diagnostic and the passengers, a		Page 29		Page 31
2 CHARMAN: The reference to fire hazard is a requirement to so safety. And there are two suggestions, one is to monitor bus captains' driving behaviour more closely, monitor bus captains' driving behaviour more closely. 4 earlier for Citybus? There had been engine fires, and the way of reducing the risk from engine fires. 5 this was a way of reducing the risk from engine fires. 5 MR/JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I thave not studied this. That could be the case, but my interpretation is that when we talk about fire in a bus, we also need to consider the speed of evacuation of bus passeagers, and there may be speed at least the passeagers and there may be speed at least the passeagers and the passeagers and the passeagers and the passeagers and the pass	1	facilities are.	1	Over the page, in paragraph 4, there is a section on
solue the engine, is it not, that had been provided a cartier for Citybus? There had been engine fires, and this was a way of reducing the risk from engine fires. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, Have not studied this, That could et he case, but my interpretation is that when we of the case, but my interpretation is that when we of the case, but my interpretation is that when we of the case, but my interpretation is that when we of the passing of evacuation of bus passengers, and there may be other possibility of having as fire, although it is at his to other possibility of having as fire, although it is at his to other possibility of having as fire, although it is at his of the case, but my interpretation is that when we is a distribution of bus passengers, and there may be other possibility of having as fire, although its about it of the consultation of bus passengers, and there may be other possibility of having as fire, although its about it of the case, and there may be other possibility of having as fire, although its about it of the country of the way in the case, and it is a document as a specialized subject. But I wanted to show yoo busk a document as the other provided of the clauses than the deciment you provided us powerment knows or rather what the government shows or rather what the government shows was the document as the public concerns, and whether it is properly a labout. Page 30 of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first page, the first paragerph set out what the paper is about. The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the hus network of The (RMB). This page 799, paragraph 4: The government invited the public to offer views on the views received. The government provided consideration were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the LugCo and [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the public consessed of the public consessed of the public of the mover from [Dis	2	CHAIRMAN: The reference to fire hazard is a requirement to	2	
active for Ciphas? There had been engine fires, and been engine fires. 5 this was a way of reducing the risk from engine fires. 6 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I have not sudied this. That or could be the case, but my interpretation is that when we talk about from in a bus, we also need to consider the stalk about from in a bus, we also need to consider the stalk about from in a bus, we also need to consider the stalk about from in a bus, we also need to consider the stalk about from in a bus, we also need to consider the remove, say, for example, a bus colliding with 11 remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with 11 remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with 11 remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with 12 a dangerous goods vehicle, with combustible materials. 15 So the whole subject of fire hazards, I think it can 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 15 But certainly this is of interest to us is well as a potential sately risk. Thank you. 16 But certainly this is of interest to us is well as a potential sately risk. Thank you. 27 Images a potential sately risk. Thank you. 28 Images I have taken you to the clauses that the government proposed to KMR, or requiring KMB to include. 29 government towors or rather what the government set out a government knows or rather what the government set out a government knows or rather what the government set out a so to the public concerns, and whether it is properly reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo flie, it is the SigC-2, page 799. 29 That's in the MIRJULIAN KWONG: Chairman, Yes, This was a submission relation to Cilybus on 16 September 2014. Is that correct? That's in the MIRJULIAN KWONG: Chairman, Yes, This was a submission wade in 2014. So this was the first time use of the public concerns, and whether it is properly reflected in the decument your provided us about the page of the public and the page of the public and the page of th				
So	4			
MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I have not studied this. That of could be the case, but my interpretation is that when we nik about fit in a bus, we also need to consider the stak about fit in a bus, we also need to consider the stak about fit in a bus, we also need to consider the stak about fit in a bus, we also need to consider the stak about fit in a bus, we also need to consider the stak bus of the possibility of having a fire, although it is a bit of the possibility of having a fire, although it is a bit of remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with it is a bit of remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with it can 13 So the whole subject of fire bazands, I think it can 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 15 But certainly this is of interest to us as well as a potential stelly fish is of interest to us as well as a potential stell fish is firsh as face. I have been a potential t		-		· · · · · ·
eould be the case, but my interpretation is that when we have that shout fire in a hus, we also need to consider the speed of evacuation of bus passengers, and there may be opportunity of having a fire, although it is a bit remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with a dangerous gnost vehicle, with combustible materials, a dangerous gnost vehicle, with combustible materials, be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. I be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. I be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. I be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. I be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. I be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. I be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. I should not sequence it is a process of the passenge of the course of the Citybus, for franchise I and franchise 2. I may just go back a little bit to the Citybus, for franchise I and franchise 2. I may just go back a little bit to the Citybus, for franchise I and franchise 2. I may just go back a little bit to the Citybus, for franchise I only, Because in the document you provided us 1 can only locate one submission in relation to Citybus on 16 September 2014. Is that correct? That's in the MisC-2- bundle, at page 775. I first a document, a LegCo pape on the new franchise Figure 3 of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first about: The government any invested the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the views received." The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus companies. Figure 4 The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus companies. Figure 5 Figure 6 Figure 7 Figure 7 Figure 8 Figure 9	6			•
8 talk about fire in a bus, we also need to consider the 9 speecd of evacuation of bus passengers, and there may be other possibility of having a fire, although it is a bit 11 remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with 12 a dangerous goods vehicle, with combustible materials. 13 So the whole subject of fire hazards. I think it can 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 15 But certainly this is of interest to us as well as 16 a potential safety risk. Thank you. 17 MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I hank or a bit out of sequence 18 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 19 government knows or rabuse that was the first page. The first 21 government knows or abuse that the expensive that the expensive what the government set out a set to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 26 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." 27 The government invited the public to offer views on the views received." 28 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: 30 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can the views of the requirements of the new franchise for the bus memory, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 41 The government invited the public to offer views on the views received." 52 Councilly, different political parties, individual members of 53 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can the views of the requirements of the new franchise of the public." 54 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 55 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 56 The Targuirements of the new franchise of the public." 57 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 58 NAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received." 59 Councilly, different political parties, individual members of the public." 60 Councill	7	could be the case, but my interpretation is that when we	7	
9 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think this clause number 4, 100 other possibility of having a fire, although it is a bit 101 remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with 112 a dangerous goods vehicle, with combastible materials. 12 reflect our concern, which I would consider to be more 13 so the whole subject of fire hazards. I think it can 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 14 MS MAGGIE WONG: I think we have finished the KMB. And if 15 But certainly this is for increst to us as well as 15 I may just go back a little bit to the Citybus, for 16 a potential safety risk. Thank you. 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I know I am a bit out of sequence 17 move, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 18 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 19 government knows or rather what the government set out 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 24 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchises 2 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 24 ms to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchises 2 for the renewal of franchise of bus companies. 2 for the renewal of franchise of bus companies. 2 for the renewal of franchise of bus companies. 3 document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise of the low franchises for the bus 18 first paragraph set out what the paper is 3 document what the paper is 3 document invited the public to offer views on 18 first paragraph set out what the paper is 3 document 3 document 3 document 3 document 4 ms and 5 document 4 document 4 document 4 document 4 document 4 document 4	8		8	55
other possibility of having a fire, although it is a bit to the remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with to a dangerous goods vehicle, with combustible materials. So the whole subject of fire hazards, think it can to be the work of the wood of the woo	9		9	-
11 remote, say, for example, a bus colliding with a dangerous goods vehicle, with combustible materials. 12 adangerous goods vehicle, with combustible materials. 13 So the whole subject of fire hazards, I think it can 13 So the whole subject of fire hazards, I think it can 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 14 MS MAGGIE WONG: I think we have finished the KMB. And it 15 Bur certainly this is of interest to us as well as a potential safety risk. Thank you. 16 farachise 1 and franchise 2. 17 I think you have made submissions on Citybus for 16 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 20 But I wanted to show you back a document as to what the 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 22 at 50 to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 22 factor of the KMB, in June 2016. It is the first pages. The first 24 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 25 about: 27 about 16 farchise for the bus 26 factor of The (KMB). 28 has a submission with the paper is 29 about 29 factor of The (KMB). 29 has a bout: 29 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 29 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 29 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 29 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor of The (KMB). 20 has a bout: 20 factor o	10		10	
12 a dangerous goods vehicle, with combustible materials. 13 So the whole subject of fire hazards, I think it can 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 15 But certainly this is of interest to us as well as 16 a potential safety risk. Thank you. 17 I may just go back a little bit to the Citybus, for 18 now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 20 But I wanted to show you back a document as to what the 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 26 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 3 about: 4 of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first 5 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 6 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on 7 the views received. 7 the views received. 8 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can 9 see at paragraph 4: 9 the views received. 10 "A total of 135 submissions were received during 10 which consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11 quille consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12 during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 14 I month, it is a many that the paper is 15 I may just go back a little bit to the Citybus, for 16 franchise 2 and franchise 2. 17 I That's to the MacGGIE WONG: Chairman, and submissions on Citybus for 18 January 19 Justine and submissions on Citybus for 18 January 19 Justine and submissions on Citybus for 18 January 19 Justine and submissions on Citybus for 19 Justine and the public and the paper is 20 Justine and the public and the paper is 31 document. 4 MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the 32 page, the first paragraph 4: 33 Justine and page public consultation pager public gover	11		11	·
13 So the whole subject of fire hazards, I think it can 14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 14 MS MAGGIE WONG: I think we have finished the KMB. And it leaves the protection of the control of the country of the control of the country of the				
14 be very wide, and of course it is a specialised subject. 15 But certainly this is of interest to us as well as 16 a potential safety risk. Thank you. 17 MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I know I am a bit out of sequence 18 now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 18 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 20 But I wanted to show you back a document as to what the 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo flie, it is the SEC-2, page 799, 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 26 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 27 about 6 f KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first about: 28 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 30 about: 40 MS MAGGIE WONG: Think we have finished the KMB. And if We requirements of the new franchise for the bus enterwork of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." 41 MS MAGGIE WONG: By age 775. 42 MR JAULIAN KWONG: Page 775. 43 MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the views received." 44 MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 775. 45 The government invited the public to offer views on the views received." 45 MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11] public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11] public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11] mostry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 46 MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the prosonal paragraph 4. 47 MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11] public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11] public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11] public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11] decapted in the paper submissions were received in mostly and safety, quality of service, environmental friendlines and social res				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
15 But certainly this is of interest to us as well as 16 a potential safety risk. Thank you. 17 MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I know I am a bit out of sequence 18 now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 20 But I wanted to show you back a document as to what the 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 26 page, the first pargraph set out what the paper is 27 about: 28 a page, the first pargraph set out what the paper is 29 about: 30 about: 31 about: 32 a volument invited the public to offer views on 43 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 44 "The government invited the public to offer views on 45 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 46 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on 47 the views received." 48 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can 49 see at paragraph 4: 40 "A total of 135 submissions were received during 40 "Thank you. 41 LegCond them were from [District 11] public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12] councils, different political parties, individual 12 capable of providing a proper and efficient bus 15 members of" 41 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 42 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 43 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 44 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 45 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 46 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 47 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 48 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 49 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 40 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 41 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 42 I'm sorry, it is page 799, pa				· ·
16 a potential safety risk. Thank you. 17 MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I know I am a bit out of sequence 18 now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 18 now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 18 now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 18 now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 20 Bail I wanted to show you back a document as to what the 20 Citybus on 16 September 2014. Is that correct? 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 21 That's in the MISC-2- bundle, at page 775. 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, Yes. This was a submission reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 23 make suggestions to government, taking the opportunity 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the mey franchise 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the we franchise 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the welf ranchise 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the welf ranchise 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the welf ranchise of the source of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first 3 document 3 document. 2 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 3 document. 3 about: 4 The government invited the public to offer views on 4 the views received. 5 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 6 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 6 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 7 the young the public consultation paper by the government and if we 10 was a submission were received during 9 see at paragraph 4: 10 "A total of 135 submissions were received during 10 "The consultation document states that 14 public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11 public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12 Councils], different po				
17 MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, I know I am a bit out of sequence land, now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 20 But I wanted to show you back a document as to what the government knows or rather what the government set out 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 24 problems of the clauses themselves, and if I may take 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 25 for the renewal of franchise of bus companies. 26 Page 30 Page, the first pargraphs to out what the paper is about: 27 about 4 The government invited the public to offer views on 25 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 26 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on 27 the views received." 28 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can 28 see at paragraph 4: 29 as ea the paragraph 4: 20 Councils, different political parties, individual 29 moles, or which were from [District 20 Councils], different political parties, individual 29 members of 20 Councils, different political parties, individual 20 members of 21 I think you have made as use in the document you provided 20 Citybus on los September 2014. Is that correct? 22 That's in the MISC-2- bundle, at page 775. 23 MR JULLAN KWONG: Chairman. Yes, This was a submission metal to make suggestions to a Submission of the paper is properly with a paper 75. 24 MR MAGGIE WONG: If I may				
18 now, because I have taken you to the clauses that the 19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 20 But I wanted to show you back a document as to what the 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 21 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 26 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 3 about: 4 "The government invited the public to offer views on 5 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 6 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on 7 the views received." 8 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can 9 see at paragraph 4: 9 "A total of 135 submissions were received during 10 "A total of 135 submissions were received during 11 public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12 Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 15 clark MS AGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during pink of the public consultation and to the remaining 108 submissions are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 Em 20 Council, as well as various groups. The remaining 108 submissions were from individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 20 Council, and members of the [LegCo] and [District 21 Council, and members of the [LegCo] and [District 22 Council, and members of the [LegCo] and [District 23 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 Em 20 councerts at the secone submission in the document pyou provided united to the inportance to the total concerns that the case. Because 25 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 26 council, and the provided and the poper in the with the paper 175. 27	17		17	
19 government proposed to KMB, or requiring KMB to include. 20 But I wanted to show you back a document as to what the 20 Citybus on 16 September 2014. Is that correct? 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 21 That's in the MISC-2- bundle, at page 775. 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman. Yes. This was a submission or reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 23 made in 2014. So this was the first time we tried to 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 24 make suggestions to government, taking the opportunity 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 25 for the renewal of franchise of bus companies. 26 For the renewal of franchise of bus companies. 27 Page 32 Page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 3 about: 4 MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may				
20 But I wanted to show you back a document as to what the 21 government knows or rather what the government set out 21 That's in the MISC-2- bundle, at page 775. 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman. Yes. This was a submission made in 2014. So this was the first time we tried to make suggestions to government, taking the opportunity 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 25 for the renewal of franchise of bus companies. Page 30 Page 32 1 of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first 2 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 3 about: 2 CHAIRMAN: Give me a moment, please, while I locate the document. 4 "The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 6 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the view received." 7 public consultation paper by the government. And if we 9 public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11 public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 21 Councils], different political parties, individual members of" 13 service. We are concerned that other important values, 14 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 14 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during 16 light of the public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 17 during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 18 [District 20 Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 21 government so the consultation and service, environmental 16 councern that the road safety, quality of service, environmental 17 document by the government, and second, you raise 2 concern that the road safety and other issues are not 2 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 2 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 2 to this issues; correct? 2 to this issues; correct? 2 to this issues; correct? 3 MR JULIAN KWONG: Pas, C	19			
21 government knows or rather what the government set out 22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799, 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise 26 Page 30 27 Page 30 28 Page 32 29 To f KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first 20 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 30 about: 40 The government invited the public to offer views on 41 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 42 The requirements of the new franchise for the bus 43 about: 44 The government invited the public to offer views on 45 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 46 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on 47 the views received. 48 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can 49 see at paragraph 4: 40 The government for the term were from [District 11] public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12] Councils], different political parties, individual members of" 40 The sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 41 The sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 42 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 43 That's in the MISC-2- bundle, at page in 2014. So this was the first time we tried to make suggestions to government, taking the opportunity of the renewal of franchise of bus companies. 44 Public and in 2014. So this was the first time we tried to make suggestions to government, taking the opportunity of for the renewal of franchise of bus companies. 45 Page 32 46 CHAIRMAN: Give me a moment, please, while I locate the document. 47 Ms MAGGIE WONG: Page 775. 48 Ms MAGGIE WONG: Page 775. 49 CHAIRMAN: This submissions were received during 10 the views received during 20 the opportunity of the public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11] extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental document				·
22 as to the public concerns, and whether it is properly 23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise Page 30 Page 30 Page 32 1 of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is about: 4 "The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." 8 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: 10 "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" 12 ChalRMAN: Thank you. 13 MS AGGIE WONG: Page 775. ChalRMAN: This submission is in response to the public consultation. 27 of them were from [District of the government, at the second paragraph: 10 "the government skey consideration in granting or 11 extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is 12 capable of providing a proper and efficient bus 13 members of" 13 Service. We are concerned that other important values, 14 motably road safety, quality of service, environmental 15 friendliness and social responsibility, are not 16 mentioned." 15 Government's town the first page 799, paragraph 4. 16 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 17 Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not 19 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 30 courments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 mentioned the text in the government document as it				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
23 reflected in the clauses themselves, and if I may take 24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise Page 30 Page 32 1 of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first 2 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is 3 about: 4 "The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus 6 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on 7 the views received." 8 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can 9 see at paragraph 4: 9 "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11 members of" 10 "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12 Councils], different political parties, individual members of" 10 MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public." 11 you are responding a proper and efficient bus service. We are concerned that other important values, and will provide a fertical to the consultation document by governmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 15 councils], different political parties, individual members of the public." 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 15 councils], different political parties, individual members of the public." 16 Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct. 22 Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave suf				
24 you back to the LegCo file, it is the SEC-2, page 799. 25 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise Page 30 Page 30 Page 32 1 of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is about: 2 page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is about: 4 "The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." 5 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: 10 "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12 Councils], different political parties, individual members of" 13 members of" 14 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation. 27 of them were from 12 to capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." 17 during public consultation. 27 of them were from 16 [LegCo] and [District 19 concern that the road safety, and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? 2 comments were from individual members of the public." 2 And they set out in five categories what the case. Because we interpreted the text in the government document as it				
Page 32 It is a document, a LegCo paper on the new franchise Page 32 Page 32 I of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is about: MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may CHAIRMAN: Give me a moment, please, while I locate the document. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 775. CHAIRMAN: For method of the requirements of the new franchise for the bus the requirements of the new franchise for the bus the requirements of the new franchise for the bus the requirements of the sivesy received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" The sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. The sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? And they set out in five categories what the comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. I'm going to take you to the annex starting at the minute and second out and summarised them in the annex. The goor page and first to the case. Because we interpreted the text in the government document as it				
Page 30 Page 32 Page 32 Page 36 Page 36 Page 37 Page 37 Page 38 Page 39 Page 39 Page 39 Page 39 Page 30 Page 30 Page 30 Page 30 Page 30 Page 32 Page 32 Page 30 Page 32 Page 32 Page 40 Page 32 Page 32 Page 40 Page 40 Page 32 Page 40 Page 32 Page 40 Page 47 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 40 Page 40 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 40 Page 40 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 47 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Page 47 Page 40 Page 47 Pag	25			
of KMB, in June 2016. It is the first page. The first page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is about: 3 document. 4 "The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus the views received." 5 the requirements of the new franchise for the bus the views received." 6 network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." 7 public consultation paper by the government. And if we see at paragraph 4: 9 "The consultation paper by the government states that the government of the members of the public consultation. 27 of them were from [District public.] [District Councils], different political parties, public consultation. 27 of them were from [District public.] [District Councils], different political parties, public consultation. 27 of them were from [District public.] [District Councils], different political parties, public.] [District Councils], different political				
page, the first paragraph set out what the paper is about: "The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus entwork of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11 capable of members of" The sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Give me a moment, please, while I locate the document. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation adocument by government states that "the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 15] friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 15] friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document such that document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? And they set out in five categories what the comment as it to this issues; correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because Tim going to take you	1		1	
about: 4 "The government invited the public to offer views on the requirements of the new franchise for the bus network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." 5 White public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: 6 Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: 7 Public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: 8 Now the public consultation 27 of them were from [District public consultation are providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." 10 White Manager White Manager White Manager Polyman Andrews White Manager Polyman Andrews White Po	2	• •	2	·
the requirements of the new franchise for the bus network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the members of" "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District councils], different political parties, individual "A irm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. "A total of 135 submissions were received during during public consultation. 27 of them were from The consultation document by government states that "The government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. The sorry, it is page 799, paragraph			3	-
the requirements of the new franchise for the bus network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the members of" "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District councils], different political parties, individual "A irm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. "A total of 135 submissions were received during during public consultation. 27 of them were from The consultation document by government states that "The government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. The sorry, it is page 799, paragraph	4	"The government invited the public to offer views on	4	MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 775.
network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on the the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 11 extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is Councils], different political parties, individual members of" The sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12 capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 15] friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 19] concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that submissions were from individual members of the public." And they set out in five categories what the comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. I'm going to take you to the annex starting at the case. Because we interpreted the text in the government document as it	5	-		
Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District councils], different political parties, individual members of" "The consultation document by government states that the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District [District Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 tubelity of the public." And they set out in five categories what the comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. I'm going to take you to the annex starting at Blook at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that blook at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by the government by a propriation in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because We interpreted the t		•	5	-
see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" Tim sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual So you are responding first to the consultation Roy you raise individual members of the [LegCo] and [District Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 Tim going to take you to the annex starting at Pint total of 135 submissions were received that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because we interpreted the text in the government document as it	0	network of The [KMB] This paper briefs members on	-	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
10 "A total of 135 submissions were received during 11 public consultation. 27 of them were from [District 12 Councils], different political parties, individual 13 members of" 14 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from 17 during public consultation. 27 of them were from 18 [District Councils], different political parties, 19 individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 20 Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 21 submissions were from individual members of the public." 22 And they set out in five categories what the 23 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 10 'the government's key consideration in granting or 21 extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is 22 capable of providing a proper and efficient bus 23 subrisions whether in interactions a bus franchise is whether a grantee is 24 veinterpresed that other insprating or 25 extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is 26 extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is 27 extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is 28 extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is 29 capable of providing a proper and efficient bus 20 service'. We are concerned that other important values, 21 notably road safety, quality of service, environmental 22 friendliness and social responsibility, are not 23 mentioned." 24 you are responding first to the consultation 25 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 26 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 27 to this issues; correct? 28 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 29 we interpreted the text in the government document as it			6	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the
public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual 12 capable of providing a proper and efficient bus 13 members of" 13 service'. We are concerned that other important values, 14 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 14 notably road safety, quality of service, environmental 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 15 friendliness and social responsibility, are not 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received 17 during public consultation. 27 of them were from 18 [District Councils], different political parties, 18 document by the government, and second, you raise 19 individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not 19 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 19 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 19 to this issues; correct? 19 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 20 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 24 I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7	the views received."	6	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we
Councils], different political parties, individual members of" 12 capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." Ko you are responding first to the consultation folistrict Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District founcil], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 submissions were from individual members of the public." And they set out in five categories what the comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. I'm going to take you to the annex starting at Lagrange of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because We interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can	6 7 8	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph:
13 service'. We are concerned that other important values, 14 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received 17 during public consultation. 27 of them were from 18 [District Councils], different political parties, 19 individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 20 Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 21 submissions were from individual members of the public." 22 And they set out in five categories what the 23 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 13 service'. We are concerned that other important values, 14 notably road safety, quality of service, environmental 15 friendliness and social responsibility, are not 16 mentioned." 17 So you are responding first to the consultation 18 document by the government, and second, you raise 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not 20 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 22 to this issues; correct? 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4:	6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that
14 I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. 15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from 17 during public consultation. 27 of them were from 18 [District Councils], different political parties, 19 individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 20 Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 21 submissions were from individual members of the public." 22 And they set out in five categories what the 23 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 14 notably road safety, quality of service, environmental 15 friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." 17 So you are responding first to the consultation 18 document by the government, and second, you raise 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not 20 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 22 to this issues; correct? 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during	6 7 8 9 10	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or
15 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 submissions were from individual members of the public." 20 Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 submissions were from individual members of the public." 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? 22 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District	6 7 8 9 10 11	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is
MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 20 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that submissions were from individual members of the public." 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 22 And they set out in five categories what the 22 to this issues; correct? 23 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus
during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 submissions were from individual members of the public." And they set out in five categories what the comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 17 So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not 20 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 22 to this issues; correct? 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of"	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values,
[District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that submissions were from individual members of the public." And they set out in five categories what the comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 18 document by the government, and second, you raise 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not 20 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 22 to this issues; correct? 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental
individual members of the [LegCo] and [District 19 concern that the road safety and other issues are not 20 Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 20 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 21 submissions were from individual members of the public." 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 22 to this issues; correct? 23 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not
Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 21 submissions were from individual members of the public." 22 And they set out in five categories what the 23 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 20 clearly expressed in the consultation document such that 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance 22 to this issues; correct? 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned."
submissions were from individual members of the public." And they set out in five categories what the comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 21 you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation
And they set out in five categories what the 22 to this issues; correct? 23 comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. 24 I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 25 to this issues; correct? 26 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because 27 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties,	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise
comments are about, and summarised them in the annex. I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise concern that the road safety and other issues are not
24 I'm going to take you to the annex starting at 24 we interpreted the text in the government document as it	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that
	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 submissions were from individual members of the public."	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance
25 page 802. 25 was. So it didn't give any reference to safety. So we	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 submissions were from individual members of the public." And they set out in five categories what the	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct?
	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the views received." Now the public expressed a lot of views, and we can see at paragraph 4: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of" I'm sorry, it is page 799, paragraph 4. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: "A total of 135 submissions were received during public consultation. 27 of them were from [District Councils], different political parties, individual members of the [LegCo] and [District Council], as well as various groups. The remaining 108 submissions were from individual members of the public." And they set out in five categories what the comments are about, and summarised them in the annex.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	CHAIRMAN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: This submission is in response to the public consultation paper by the government. And if we look at this document, at the second paragraph: "The consultation document by government states that 'the government's key consideration in granting or extending a bus franchise is whether a grantee is capable of providing a proper and efficient bus service'. We are concerned that other important values, notably road safety, quality of service, environmental friendliness and social responsibility, are not mentioned." So you are responding first to the consultation document by the government, and second, you raise concern that the road safety and other issues are not clearly expressed in the consultation document such that you are not sure whether they gave sufficient importance to this issues; correct? MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, that is the case. Because

Page 35

Page 36

INDEPENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE Page 33 1 1 have to raise it. But of course they can explain it. research, the buses can cost more and so this would be 2 2 If they indeed consider that the word "proper" already areas, for example, where the government can perhaps 3 3 covers safety, and they can explain that, I mean we will help to finance, even for a certain -- may not be full 4 4 be happy to accept that. Thank you. subsidy, maybe in partnership, so government finance 5 MS MAGGIE WONG: And on that page, paragraph 5, you 5 part of it, maybe the bus company also shared it. Thank 6 mentioned that: 6 you. 7 7 "It is understandable that bus companies do not have CHAIRMAN: But for what kind of safety provision? 8 8 sufficient incentives for many important initiatives. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, okay, for research into, say, 9 9 As stated in clause 17, this could be due to high the problem of the bus front, as I mentioned. 10 10 operating costs and competitions. Yet it will not be The bus front at the moment does satisfy European 11 acceptable to tolerate certain problems, in particular 11 standards, or the UN standards, or there is no standard. 12 safety issues. In this respect government should not 12 But as I pointed out, there are safety issues. 13 13 preclude providing more incentives through subsidies and So if we want to initiate a programme to redesign 14 14 partnership programmes." the bus front in cooperation with the bus manufacturers, 15 I wanted to explore this paragraph with you. You 15 then who would bear the cost? Because the bus would 16 made specific reference to safety issues that bus 16 cost more, would be more expensive, and to do the 17 17 research, it also would incur the cost. So that would companies appear to lack sufficient incentives. And you 18 suggest providing more incentive through subsidy and 18 be an example. 19 partnership programme. 19 CHAIRMAN: The buses in Hong Kong are all made, are they 20 20 So what suggestions are you making? What exactly not, by European manufacturers? 21 21 are you suggesting here? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. To my --22 22 CHAIRMAN: Franchised buses. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, in this clause I pointed out 23 that safety is of paramount importance. It should not 23 MR JULIAN KWONG: To my understanding, yes. There are probably two dominant manufacturers, European, but based 24 be sacrificed for reasons of, say, financial reasons, 24 25 25 and I could see that the bus companies have been running in the United Kingdom. 1 CHAIRMAN: Alexander Dennis, MAN, and Volvo; are those bus on a commercial basis, and they do not receive any 1 2 financial subsidies, except for the elderly concession 2 manufacturers? 3 fare scheme in recent years. That is just an idea 3 4 4 which -- and as I said, government should not preclude. true. 5 5 I have not come to the point that government should, or 6 what types of subsidies they should provide, but in 6 7 7 also the UNECE, United Nations. general I'm looking into financial subsidies. But, of 8 8 course, that means we are suggesting that this issue

MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, to my understanding, that is CHAIRMAN: And the buses are designed to EU standards. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, to my understanding, yes, and CHAIRMAN: Is there any other safety incentive that you 9 suggest consideration ought to be given to government 10 subsidising? 11 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, for example concerning bus 12 stops, as I mentioned, okay, bus stop -- at the moment 13 they are subsidised by the bus companies, of course with 14 revenues coming from the advertisement. And other changes to the bus interiors, et cetera. I cannot think 15 16 about any more, but there should be many more which 17 I think would be necessary. The ultimate idea is that 18 we do not want the bus companies to be under 19 unreasonable financial pressure because we want them to 20 be able to make a profit, and to be happy, so that is 21 22 But I cannot provide more information at this stage.

CHAIRMAN: Well, perhaps there is one area you could help us

with. The representatives of Citybus spoke about the

proposals, considerations that seat belts be fitted for

should be explored. But we have not studied this in

CHAIRMAN: What kind of incentives did you have in mind

MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think there are many

possibilities. For example, to understand what safety

measures and what safety strategies we should introduce,

we need to have quality data, and studies conducted. As

more details. Thank you.

related to safety issues?

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

23

24

	Page 37		Page 39
1	everybody. Their observation was, "Nobody will use	1	accidents, pedestrian accidents, multi-casualty
2	them. If you are going to require us to install them,	2	accidents etc. Thereafter, risk factors should be
3	then government should subsidise them." Do you have	3	discussed and feasible solutions and safety
4	anything to say about that?	4	improvements under the new franchise."
5	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, without going into details of	5	So you expressed here that again what you have
6	this issue, I have read about the response from Citybus,	6	expressed similarly in the KMB, that you shouldn't look
7	I mentioned yesterday that we need to look at every	7	at one single parameter, but instead the consultation
8	safety provision in a scientific way, whether the	8	paper should provide more information on how the figures
9	measure does address the important safety issues we are	9	or the accident rates were arrived at; is that the point
10	facing, and seat belt certainly is an issue.	10	you were driving at?
11	It is not incorrect what Citybus said, that	11	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. This is exactly the point.
12	passengers may not use them. If passengers do not use	12	Because from the consultation document, it is obvious
13	them it is not very satisfactory.	13	that it is far too simple. In my way of working, we
14	There are other measures we have discussed	14	need to look at historic accidents, and to learn from
15	yesterday, such as the electronic stability control, and	15	them. We also need to look at risk. Sometimes, for
16	there are many other measures. However, every measure,	16	major risk, for example the bus falling off a cliff,
17	if they are applied to every bus, it will cost. We need	17	these kinds of accidents do not happen all the time, but
18	to select those measures which can help us to reduce the	18	if it does happen, then the result can be catastrophic.
19	safety problem, especially those causing serious	19	So both historic accidents and risk we need to look at.
20	injuries and fatalities.	20	But obviously the consultation document is far below my
21	So the safety belt is certainly a possibility. But	21	expectation. Thank you.
22	I have not studied the real financial implication. So	22	MS MAGGIE WONG: In fact, you made a suggestion at page 776
23	I cannot comment on whether we are looking to devoting	23	the recommendation section.
24	all the resources to seat belts. I would say that we	24	You stated there:
25	should look at all the measures as a whole, and we need	25	"We recommend that past accident data and potential
	Page 38		Page 40
1	Page 38 to carefully compare the different measures as regards	1	Page 40 safety risks of bus operation are further verified and
1 2		1 2	
	to carefully compare the different measures as regards		safety risks of bus operation are further verified and
2	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the	2 3	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying
2 3	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you.	2 3	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new
2 3	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775	2 3 4	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises."
2 3 4 5	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of	2 3 4 5	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as
2 3 4 5 6	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government:	2 3 4 5 6	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that "This is mainly because most	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that "This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy]	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that 'This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that "This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that "This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that 'This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that "This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that 'This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather than collision with other vehicles'."	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety. As regards, for example, the reduction of certain
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that 'This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather than collision with other vehicles'." And you state:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety. As regards, for example, the reduction of certain accident types by certain percentage, I think this is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that "This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather than collision with other vehicles'." And you state: "We do not concur with this paragraph given the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety. As regards, for example, the reduction of certain accident types by certain percentage, I think this is also in line with the ISO 39001 philosophy I quoted
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that 'This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather than collision with other vehicles'." And you state: "We do not concur with this paragraph given the paramount importance of bus safety. In fact, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety. As regards, for example, the reduction of certain accident types by certain percentage, I think this is also in line with the ISO 39001 philosophy I quoted yesterday, that we are looking to sustainable
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that 'This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather than collision with other vehicles'." And you state: "We do not concur with this paragraph given the paramount importance of bus safety. In fact, the consultation document has not included breakdowns,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety. As regards, for example, the reduction of certain accident types by certain percentage, I think this is also in line with the ISO 39001 philosophy I quoted yesterday, that we are looking to sustainable improvements of bus safety. In many of the discussions
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that 'This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather than collision with other vehicles'." And you state: "We do not concur with this paragraph given the paramount importance of bus safety. In fact, the consultation document has not included breakdowns, analysis and trends of accidents involving the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety. As regards, for example, the reduction of certain accident types by certain percentage, I think this is also in line with the ISO 39001 philosophy I quoted yesterday, that we are looking to sustainable improvements of bus safety. In many of the discussions that I followed, it seems that the society, or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that "This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather than collision with other vehicles'." And you state: "We do not concur with this paragraph given the paramount importance of bus safety. In fact, the consultation document has not included breakdowns, analysis and trends of accidents involving the bus companies to substantiate the statement. We consider it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety. As regards, for example, the reduction of certain accident types by certain percentage, I think this is also in line with the ISO 39001 philosophy I quoted yesterday, that we are looking to sustainable improvements of bus safety. In many of the discussions that I followed, it seems that the society, or government appears to be happy so long as the bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	to carefully compare the different measures as regards the merits and the drawbacks, and ultimately the effectiveness. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And in this paper on page 775 at the bottom, with the heading "Road Safety is of Paramount Importance", you made reference to certain statistics of Citybus at clause 6(c), and you made this observation that the government: " appears to quickly attempt to justify the figures by stating that 'This is mainly because most routes by Citybus are plying relatively [busy] road sections in the urban area. It is thus more [likely] for accidents to happen. Notwithstanding, most of the accidents are mild in nature. They involved, for example, injuries arising from passengers losing balance inside the bus compartment or on the stairway, rather than collision with other vehicles'." And you state: "We do not concur with this paragraph given the paramount importance of bus safety. In fact, the consultation document has not included breakdowns, analysis and trends of accidents involving the bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	safety risks of bus operation are further verified and studied in detail, with a view of identifying opportunities for improvements under the new franchises." And you stated at the end: "Consideration should be given to rewarding the bus companies for achieving pre-defined goals, such as reduction of certain accident types by 20 per cent per year." And can I invite you to elaborate on this rewarding scheme that you are advocating? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think we discussed this point yesterday. It is a crude recommendation, but the whole idea is that we do not always talk about penalties, we also need to motivate and encourage bus companies and drivers to work together to achieve better safety. As regards, for example, the reduction of certain accident types by certain percentage, I think this is also in line with the ISO 39001 philosophy I quoted yesterday, that we are looking to sustainable improvements of bus safety. In many of the discussions that I followed, it seems that the society, or

1	Page 41		Page 43
	especially in line with the safe system, and also the	1	To conclude, I think these are all recommendations,
2	current trend globally from UN, from WHO, that we are	2	but whether in the end that is practical, then I would
3	targeting at no serious injuries or fatalities, rather	3	invite the authorities and the bus companies to look at
4	than having the figure stable, and we are satisfied.	4	every recommendation in detail. Thank you.
5	MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may summarise what you have stated in	ı 5	MS MAGGIE WONG: We have seen this response to the public
6	this paper, at pages 777 and 778, you made similar	6	consultation. I'm going to take you to the SEC-2
7	suggestions as you have in the KMB submissions in terms	7	bundle.
8	of the bus safety standard, the bus safety bus fleets	8	CHAIRMAN: Before you do that, may I just ask you to revisit
9	and also the bus stop, as well as the ISO 39001	9	what is at page 776, your recommendation about
10	standard. Can you confirm that?	10	considering rewarding bus companies for achieving
11	First is page 777 at the top, recommendation on the	11	pre-defined goals.
12	ISO 39001 standard.	12	You went on to say that, understandably, there ought
13	In terms of bus safety, in the middle, you made	13	to be incentives for bus drivers, as well as bus
14	similar recommendation about comprehensive standard and	14	companies.
15	driver monitoring system using modern technologies,	15	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes.
16	including in-vehicle GPS and black boxes to be	16	CHAIRMAN: We have received evidence that KMB and Citybus
17	incorporated into franchise agreements.	17	reached an agreement with the trade unions with this
18	And also page 778, the bus fleet bus safety	18	result, that as of 1 March, the bonuses that they
19	suggestions which are similar to what we have seen in	19	allowed for, amongst other purposes, safety
20	the KMB.	20	achievements, were amalgamated with what was called
21	MR JULIAN KWONG: So Chairman, does the counsel want me to	21	basic salary. So the bonuses became the salary.
22	confirm these recommendations?	22	If it be the case that that means that drivers no
23	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.	23	longer have a safety bonus incentive, what, if any,
24	MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman, yes. These	24	comment do you have to make about that?
25	recommendations remain valid. As for the ISO 39001, as	25	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I am not in a position to
	Page 42		Page 44
1	I mentioned yesterday, it is relatively new. For me	_	
		1	comment on this.
2	that is certainly something to explore. My standpoint	1 2	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or
2 3	that is certainly something to explore. My standpoint is always that we cannot impose something, and insist		
		2	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or
3	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist	2 3	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see
3	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would	2 3 4	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their
3 4 5	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and	2 3 4 5 6	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also
3 4 5 6	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this	2 3 4 5 6	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating.
3 4 5 6 7	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement	2 3 4 5 6 7	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the
3 4 5 6 7 8	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say
3 4 5 6 7 8 9	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it?
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification systems which companies nowadays have to follow, and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time I learned about this. Let me have a think.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification systems which companies nowadays have to follow, and sometimes I can understand some enterprises would	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time I learned about this. Let me have a think. CHAIRMAN: Well, let me suggest that we take the morning
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification systems which companies nowadays have to follow, and sometimes I can understand some enterprises would consider that having a lot of certification, they to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time I learned about this. Let me have a think. CHAIRMAN: Well, let me suggest that we take the morning break now, and you can come back to us in 20 minutes.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification systems which companies nowadays have to follow, and sometimes I can understand some enterprises would consider that having a lot of certification, they to devote a lot of manpower, and ultimately we recommended	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time I learned about this. Let me have a think. CHAIRMAN: Well, let me suggest that we take the morning break now, and you can come back to us in 20 minutes. Is it a good or bad thing, to remove from drivers
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification systems which companies nowadays have to follow, and sometimes I can understand some enterprises would consider that having a lot of certification, they to devote a lot of manpower, and ultimately we recommended this standard because we want to see a good result in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time I learned about this. Let me have a think. CHAIRMAN: Well, let me suggest that we take the morning break now, and you can come back to us in 20 minutes. Is it a good or bad thing, to remove from drivers the incentive of a bonus for driving safely.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification systems which companies nowadays have to follow, and sometimes I can understand some enterprises would consider that having a lot of certification, they to devote a lot of manpower, and ultimately we recommended this standard because we want to see a good result in terms of road safety.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time I learned about this. Let me have a think. CHAIRMAN: Well, let me suggest that we take the morning break now, and you can come back to us in 20 minutes. Is it a good or bad thing, to remove from drivers the incentive of a bonus for driving safely. 20 minutes.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification systems which companies nowadays have to follow, and sometimes I can understand some enterprises would consider that having a lot of certification, they to devote a lot of manpower, and ultimately we recommended this standard because we want to see a good result in terms of road safety. We are not trying to advocate something which	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time I learned about this. Let me have a think. CHAIRMAN: Well, let me suggest that we take the morning break now, and you can come back to us in 20 minutes. Is it a good or bad thing, to remove from drivers the incentive of a bonus for driving safely. 20 minutes. MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Chairman.
3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	is always that we cannot impose something, and insist that something must be the right way to go. I would suggest that relevant parties, including government and bus companies explore this possibility, and whether this ISO would acceptable to them, whether they can implement them, or whether they would suggest equivalent standards which are in line with the same principles. Where I see the value of this ISO is that it is set in a way that we give prominent attention to road safety management system involving the very high level, we look at sustainable improvements towards zero serious injuries and fatalities. It advocates plan, do, check, act cycle in line with other ISO standards. But I understand there are many certification systems which companies nowadays have to follow, and sometimes I can understand some enterprises would consider that having a lot of certification, they to devote a lot of manpower, and ultimately we recommended this standard because we want to see a good result in terms of road safety.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	In any case, whether this is an explicit bonus, or whether that is a penalty, after all, we want to see drivers voluntarily and happily seeing that it is their responsibility to drive in a safe way, and also according to the safety criteria we are advocating. That is a more complicated question as regard to the exact mechanism of how to reward them I can only say that that needs some study into whether we do achieve the results or not. CHAIRMAN: As I understand what you were saying, is it is worth looking at incentivising bus companies but also incentivising drivers. If that has been removed, the bonus side of it has gone, is that a good or a bad thing? That's a simple enough question, isn't it? MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay, Chairman. This is the first time I learned about this. Let me have a think. CHAIRMAN: Well, let me suggest that we take the morning break now, and you can come back to us in 20 minutes. Is it a good or bad thing, to remove from drivers the incentive of a bonus for driving safely. 20 minutes.

Page 45 Page 47 1 informs the driver as to how they behave by looking 1 (11.49 am) 2 2 CHAIRMAN: So, Mr Kwong, is it a good or a bad idea to at -- each of them have their own mobile device. 3 3 incentivise bus drivers? So what do you say to this system? MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, first of all I would like to say 4 4 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I think this system would be 5 this is a good idea. 5 a good reference, but exactly how we do it, then of 6 Secondly, I would like to point out that the reward 6 course that needs further examination. But I think the 7 7 will also need to be in other form, for example the whole idea is that we -- the system is trying to 8 8 status of bus drivers, and we certainly need to increase encourage drivers, and also to make them feel that they 9 the status of bus drivers, because they are doing a very 9 are good professionals, and then if they have been 10 10 good job of providing service for our population, and driving in a safe way, then they would be very well 11 day by day and year by year. 11 respected professionals. 12 The last point I would like to make is that any 12 I think I have no -- well, I am positive about it, 13 rewarding scheme will need to be carefully worked out. 13 but just that we should explore this in more details. 14 For example, if we just reward drivers for having no 14 Thank you. 15 accidents, say for the past month or past year, then is 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: Just for the record, we can see in the 16 it the best way? Having no accidents could be due to 16 middle paragraph it started with the Tower Transit: 17 luck, or having an accident may not be due to his fault, 17 "Tower Transit said the GreenRoad telematics system 18 it may be due to somebody's fault. 18 had made the drivers smoother and safer on the road. 19 So whether the reward should be based on, say, 19 Between last July and May this year ..." 20 20 driving most of the time, conforming to the company's --Actually they have carried on this service for about 21 21 to the safety criteria we have been advocating, that 22 22 would be a possible direction. Thank you. " ... the system -- which tracks how a vehicle is 23 CHAIRMAN: Ms Wong, do we have access to the material 23 driven in real time via GPS and sensors -- has 24 relating to, is it GreenRoad? 24 significantly improved safety scores." 25 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, we can pull that up on screen. Thank 25 So it is not simply a one-off incident, they have Page 48 1 been doing this constantly, so that when I showed you 1 you. 2 Mr Kwong, this is an article from the Straits Times 2 the article I thought I should let you know about this. 3 that we extracted. And we can see, first of all, the 3 The company has 750 drivers, for the record. 4 title is "Tracker helps bus drivers to better their 4 And may I go back to your submission on Citybus, at 5 5 performance". I think it is a Singapore system, and if MISC-2, page 779. 6 6 we roll it down, it is: We have been through this, but I just wanted to 7 7 "The Tower Transit bus driver ... showing how his alert you to what you have submitted earlier on. It is 8 8 driving performance can be tracked and collated on the passenger information. And one of the things you 9 9 a mobile phone app, which he can then review. suggested in Citybus in that paragraph, Passengers 10 10 A colour-coded panel in the bus will flash red, amber or Information", is that most passengers would be content 11 green, according the driver's driving patterns." 11 if they know the timetable of their buses. 12 12 So that's what we have discussed yesterday about And jump to the next paragraph: 13 a system where you can use a driver's app or driving 13 "Notwithstanding the above progress, bus passenger 14 habit to monitor the driving habit of a particular 14 information ... is not consistently provided." 15 15 driver. Then you asked that there be more commitment to 16 This is also based on the data extracted from the 16 develop a modern integrated system: 17 black box to analyse the data. 17 "The lack of a modern real-time information system, 18 If we look at the article itself: 18 at least for more major bus facilities, is far below the 19 "The ... Anglo-Australian operator Tower Transit was 19 expectation for Hong Kong as an international city." 20 20 prone to jerky stops and seat-sliding corning. His And you recommended that: 21 safety demerit score on the company's GreenRoad 21 "Government negotiates with the franchisee 22 vehicle-tracking system was 165 last October -- more 22 a programme to initiate pilot projects and to develop 23 23 than eight times above the recommended 20." a modern bus passenger information system." 24 24 And the system helps drivers -- not only for the So actually, the real-time bus information is part 25 company to monitor the driver's behaviour, but also 25 of the thing that you are advocating in relation to the

Page 51 Page 49 1 Citybus, which at that time has not been fully 1 that there was a failure of the braking system. 2 2 " ... the Secretary for Transport and Housing ... implemented. 3 3 said that all newly-recruited bus captains ... would And if we may look at your submission on what is the 4 4 government's attitude towards the public views. And if receive training for three to five days ... and 5 5 familiarise themselves with the bus ... routes ..." I may take you to SEC-2 bundle, page 655. 6 It is a paper, public consultation paper on 6 And if we go to the next paragraph, it is the 7 7 requirements of new franchises. Secretary for Transport and Housing stating that: 8 8 This paper was issued in December 2014, setting out " ... NLB had installed an electronic tachograph 9 9 the outcome of the public consultation on requirements (commonly known as 'black box') on its whole fleet to 10 10 of new franchises, in relation to Citybus franchise 1. record the operational data of vehicles to help monitor 11 And at the bottom, paragraph 3, we see the public 11 the bus captains' behaviour and investigate accidents." 12 consultation was between 25 June and 16 September 2014. 12 So this paper is also touching on this black box 13 13 And the Transport Department invited views from the 18 requirement, as you can see from the Secretary for 14 14 district councils, the traffic and transport committees Transport and Housing's response. 15 of the 18 district councils. Five district councils 15 And if we now go to the minutes of meeting on 16 commented at their meetings. And over the page at 16 17 July 2015, that's at page 937 of the SEC-2-bundle. 17 That's a minutes of meeting on 17 July. If we go to 17 paragraphs 4: 18 "A total of 47 submissions were received during 18 page 943, if you read from paragraphs 11 to 16, the 19 public consultation. 18 of them were from political 19 focus is on the provision of service of real-time bus 20 20 parties ... remaining 29 ... were from individuals." arrival information, and not so much on the bus safety 21 They commented on three topics: service quality, 21 or other issues explored in the public views. 22 22 Can you see that? If you take your time to read fare concessions and government regulation. 23 And paragraph 5, the annex set out the major 23 that. 24 comments. 24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Okay. 2.5 MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you confirm that it is all about the If we go to 657. Paragraph 3, it made suggestion on Page 50 Page 52 1 real-time provision of service of the real-time 1 bus safety. And one of the suggestions is: 2 "to introduce monitoring mechanism to strengthen 2 information to the passenger, and not on the topic about 3 3 monitoring on the driving attitude of bus captains ... monitoring of drivers' behaviour as reflected in the 4 4 ... to improve on-board safety facilities ... public views. 5 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I have been reading it on 5 ... to improve the management on ... safety 6 6 the screen. equipment." 7 7 MS MAGGIE WONG: Have you finished reading? That's the major view expressed from the public 8 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. consultation. 9 9 MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you confirm the statement that I made If we go to the minutes of the meeting, that is in 10 10 that it is all about provision of real-time information, SEC-2-bundle at page 93 -- sorry, before I go to that, 11 there is another LegCo paper. It is at page 700. 11 nothing about the bus safety monitoring of drivers' 12 12 behaviour, in that regard? This is also a paper on the background brief. 13 13 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, from what I have been Summarising the major views and concerns. And if I may reading, this text is mostly related to the real-time 14 14 just take you to paragraph 16, page 703. The heading is 15 15 information system. called: MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 16 "Driving safety of buses of NLB". 16 17 17 CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with monitoring driver That is in reply in paragraph 15: 18 18 behaviour, is it? "In reply to a question raised by a member at the MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, no. I cannot see any. 19 19 council meeting of 29 April 2015 regarding the driving 20 safety of buses of NLB [that's the New Lantao Bus] 20 MS MAGGIE WONG: Finally, if we go to the LegCo brief 21 21 setting out the terms and conditions of the new subsequent to an accident happened in early 22 22 franchise for Citybus, it is in TD-3 bundle, page 570. April 2015 ..." 23 23 This is a LegCo brief setting out the new franchise And if you see at the bottom of the footnote this is 24 24 conditions of the Citybus and New Lantao Bus, and if we an accident where the NLB bus nearly fell off the hill 25 on its way from Tung Chung to Tai O. It was suspected 25 go to page 572 --

	Page 53		Page 55
1	CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document?	1	"Black box and GPS driver monitoring system"
2	MS MAGGIE WONG: The date is 22 September 2015.	2	You stated that there should be:
3	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	3	" systematic monitoring of driving parameters
4	MS MAGGIE WONG: And if we go to page 572, paragraph 5, it	-	such as speed, acceleration, braking etc to reduce the
5	makes reference, first, to Citybus, the service	5	risk of all types of accidents. Such system would be
6	performance, and over the page, NLB. And then at page	6	operated in conjunction with new protocols eg speed
7	574, the public opinion on bus service.	7	restriction on high risk road sections and urban
8	Down at paragraph 8 it sets out the new franchise	8	streets, gentler acceleration/deceleration values etc."
9	conditions and commitments. Page 574, paragraph 8.	9	You were advocating there amongst other suggestions
10	First, we see "Incorporating Franchise Conditions	10	about improvement on the black box and GPS driving
11	and Commitments of the Most Recently Granted	11	monitoring system?
12	Franchises".	12	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. That is basically
13	And at the bottom:	13	consistent with what we have been recommending in many
14	"The government has secured the agreement of	14	of the papers we have been submitting to government or
15	Citybus and NLB to accept fully the franchise	15	LegCo.
16	conditions and service/facility commitments in the most	16	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you.
17	recently granted franchises"	17	Chairman, I have completed my questioning. Unless
18	And in the section or paragraph 9 it sets out the	18	I can assist further.
19	new franchise conditions and commitments.	19	CHAIRMAN: Yes, there is one matter.
20	And it boils down to three. First, provision of	20	We have a letter, do we not, that Citybus put in, in
21	real-time bus arrival information; second, fare	21	which they were asked to confirm their commitment in
22	concessions; and third, enhancement of regulation on bus	22	relation to this franchise. Can you bring that up on
23	service.	23	the screen?
24	Paragraph 10 deals with the provision of real-time	24	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
25	bus arrival information, but there is nothing there	25	I believe that's CTB-3 bundle.
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	23	1 believe that 8 C1B-3 buildie.
			Da = 2 5 C
1	Page 54	1	Page 56
1	about bus safety issues.	1	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
2	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that.	2	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585.
2 3	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything	2 3	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind.
2	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here.	2 3 4	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the
2 3 4 5	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of	2 3 4 5	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its
2 3 4 5 6	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577.	2 3 4 5 6	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you
2 3 4 5 6 7	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues,	2 3 4 5 6 7	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement or regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement or regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the bottom.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for example, in clause (b)(1) the term "safety enhancement
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the bottom. You stated there, first of all, about the safety	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for example, in clause (b)(1) the term "safety enhancement features for new buses", that may be relevant.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the bottom. You stated there, first of all, about the safety performance and risk of public transport based on	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for example, in clause (b)(1) the term "safety enhancement features for new buses", that may be relevant. CHAIRMAN: Sorry, clause what?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the bottom. You stated there, first of all, about the safety performance and risk of public transport based on published accident statistics.	2 3 4 5 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for example, in clause (b)(1) the term "safety enhancement features for new buses", that may be relevant. CHAIRMAN: Sorry, clause what? MR JULIAN KWONG: (b)(1), it is the top paragraph you are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the bottom. You stated there, first of all, about the safety performance and risk of public transport based on published accident statistics. And at the bottom you mentioned that:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for example, in clause (b)(1) the term "safety enhancement features for new buses", that may be relevant. CHAIRMAN: Sorry, clause what? MR JULIAN KWONG: (b)(1), it is the top paragraph you are reading on the screen.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the bottom. You stated there, first of all, about the safety performance and risk of public transport based on published accident statistics. And at the bottom you mentioned that: " the PTSS [that's the Public Transport Strategy	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for example, in clause (b)(1) the term "safety enhancement features for new buses", that may be relevant. CHAIRMAN: Sorry, clause what? MR JULIAN KWONG: (b)(1), it is the top paragraph you are reading on the screen. CHAIRMAN: Clause 7?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the bottom. You stated there, first of all, about the safety performance and risk of public transport based on published accident statistics. And at the bottom you mentioned that: " the PTSS [that's the Public Transport Strategy Study] should examine all opportunities afresh to	2 3 4 5 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for example, in clause (b)(1) the term "safety enhancement features for new buses", that may be relevant. CHAIRMAN: Sorry, clause what? MR JULIAN KWONG: (b)(1), it is the top paragraph you are reading on the screen. CHAIRMAN: Clause 7? MR JULIAN KWONG: Clause 7 of the new franchise. The point
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	about bus safety issues. If you take your time to read that. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman, I cannot see anything referring to safety here. MS MAGGIE WONG: The third condition is the enhancement of regulation of bus services at paragraph 15, page 577. Again, there is nothing there about bus safety issues, or monitoring of driving behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes, that's true. MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Kwong, if I may refer lastly, this is the last topic I'm going to take you to, to your document on 12 December 2014. That's in the MISC-2 bundle, page 780. This is a letter that you wrote to the Secretary for Transport And Housing commenting on the scope of the public transport strategy study. Page 780, at the bottom. You stated there, first of all, about the safety performance and risk of public transport based on published accident statistics. And at the bottom you mentioned that: " the PTSS [that's the Public Transport Strategy	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 582 to 585. CHAIRMAN: Yes, that's what I had in mind. MS MAGGIE WONG: If you see this, this is a letter from the Transport Department to Citybus concerning its commitment to provide real-time bus information. If you take your time to read this document, from page 582 to 583. MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: So this letter made no reference whatsoever to the monitoring of drivers' attitude or the improvement on the black box requirement, or the GPS driving monitoring as you proposed eight months ago, more than eight months ago. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to note that, for example, in clause (b)(1) the term "safety enhancement features for new buses", that may be relevant. CHAIRMAN: Sorry, clause what? MR JULIAN KWONG: (b)(1), it is the top paragraph you are reading on the screen. CHAIRMAN: Clause 7?

	Page 57		Page 59
1	CHAIRMAN: Set out in annex 2. Do we have annex 2?	1	a black box. But apart from stating there the
2	MS MAGGIE WONG: I believe that's the document we earlier -		installation of this device, there is nothing specific
3	it is not in this bundle, or we have not been provided,	3	about what information should be contained in this
4	but if we cross-reference to the earlier document, in	4	device, to monitor the driver's behaviour?
5	TD-3. Page 614. TD-3, page 614. That's clause 7,	5	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. These features quoted in
6	provision of the facilities.	6	the document, of course I appreciate them, they may be
7	CHAIRMAN: Don't we have annex 3?	7	very relevant, and
8	MS MAGGIE WONG: Not in this bundle, we have not been	8	CHAIRMAN: They could be anything, couldn't they? Because
9	provided with annex 2 or annex 3. It is just the	9	we are not told what the enhanced feature is?
10	letter, and also page 586, the undertaking letter by	10	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, yes. Everything can affect bus
11	Citybus.	11	safety, but some are more important than the others, and
12	But if we can cross-reference this clause with the	12	I think this probably has not addressed some of our more
13	TD bundle, we can find the relevant clause.	13	major concerns.
14	If we cross-reference to TD-3 bundle at 614.	14	CHAIRMAN: You were asking that there be real-time,
15	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	15	automated monitoring of driving behaviour. And all we
16	MS MAGGIE WONG: And also 652, together.	16	are told here is that an enhanced safety feature which
17	Clause 7 is the provision of the facility.	17	this company has committed to is in respect of
18	Page 652, under clause 7, it sets out:	18	electronic data processing device, but utterly bereft of
19	"The new sub-clause (1) empowers the Commissioner to	19	any stipulation whatsoever.
20	require the grantee to acquire, provide, adopt, maintain	20	MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, that is true. That is lacking
21	or modify facilities, installation, fixtures on its	21	the reference for a monitoring system in conjunction
22	buses to enhance safety including provision of	22	with the development of safety criteria for bus driving.
23	barrier free facilities for the elderly and persons with	23	Thank you.
24	disability."	24	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you.
25	So based on what we see, Mr Kwong, it has nothing to	25	CHAIRMAN: You have concluded your questions?
	Page 58		Page 60
1	Page 58 do with the driving monitoring behaviour.	1	$\label{eq:page 60} {\it MS\ MAGGIE\ WONG:\ I\ have\ concluded\ my\ questions}.$
1 2		1 2	
_	do with the driving monitoring behaviour.		MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions.
2	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these	2	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE
2	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments	2 3	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday
2	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many	2 3 4	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions.
2 3 4 5	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that	2 3 4 5	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different
2 3 4 5 6	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New
2 3 4 5 6 7	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features".	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii).	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii). Is that at KMB volume 9?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already there have been some considerations on which types of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii). Is that at KMB volume 9? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's the extract of the Transport	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already there have been some considerations on which types of buses, the size, and also sometimes the features to be
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii). Is that at KMB volume 9? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's the extract of the Transport Department's letter to KMB dated 10 March 2017.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already there have been some considerations on which types of buses, the size, and also sometimes the features to be incorporated into these buses for using a particular
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii). Is that at KMB volume 9? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's the extract of the Transport Department's letter to KMB dated 10 March 2017. Now, in relation to this, we can see that the KMB	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already there have been some considerations on which types of buses, the size, and also sometimes the features to be incorporated into these buses for using a particular road.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii). Is that at KMB volume 9? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's the extract of the Transport Department's letter to KMB dated 10 March 2017. Now, in relation to this, we can see that the KMB stated that under the enhanced safety features it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already there have been some considerations on which types of buses, the size, and also sometimes the features to be incorporated into these buses for using a particular road. For example, as I understand, new buses using roads
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii). Is that at KMB volume 9? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's the extract of the Transport Department's letter to KMB dated 10 March 2017. Now, in relation to this, we can see that the KMB stated that under the enhanced safety features it simply at the bottom, (iii), electronic data	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already there have been some considerations on which types of buses, the size, and also sometimes the features to be incorporated into these buses for using a particular road. For example, as I understand, new buses using roads on Hong Kong Island, with the risk of having tree trunks
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii). Is that at KMB volume 9? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's the extract of the Transport Department's letter to KMB dated 10 March 2017. Now, in relation to this, we can see that the KMB stated that under the enhanced safety features it simply at the bottom, (iii), electronic data processing device, and also the speed limiter, amongst	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already there have been some considerations on which types of buses, the size, and also sometimes the features to be incorporated into these buses for using a particular road. For example, as I understand, new buses using roads on Hong Kong Island, with the risk of having tree trunks causing damage or injuries, now they have metal bars,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	do with the driving monitoring behaviour. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, I would like to say, these clauses are not precise enough. As far as our comments were made, so it is not something exactly coinciding with our expectations. Although we understand that normally in such a public consultation there are many submissions, and ours is only one of those. Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: That complete CHAIRMAN: Do we not have a similar letter from KMB where one has to see what was the commitment that isn't articulated in the franchise agreement, one has to look at the letter that is not a public document that passes between the bus company and the Transport Department? Yes, it is on the screen now. This is what I had in mind. Can we scroll down to "Enhanced safety features". It is item (iii). Is that at KMB volume 9? MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, that's the extract of the Transport Department's letter to KMB dated 10 March 2017. Now, in relation to this, we can see that the KMB stated that under the enhanced safety features it simply at the bottom, (iii), electronic data	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MAGGIE WONG: I have concluded my questions. QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Mr Kwong, for coming yesterday and today to give us a lot of opinions. I have do have two questions to seek your insight further. The first one is regarding the Hong Kong different types of roads. As you can imagine, driving in New Territories is very different driving from driving on Kowloon side, or even the Hong Kong Island side. My question to you is, do you support further regulation or more clear-cut criteria to determine the type of buses to be driven on different types of road condition? MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Mr Auyeung. Certainly, different roads will have different safety implications on bus driving. And I believe at this moment already there have been some considerations on which types of buses, the size, and also sometimes the features to be incorporated into these buses for using a particular road. For example, as I understand, new buses using roads on Hong Kong Island, with the risk of having tree trunks

	Page 61		Page 63
1	size of the buses which can carry 148 passengers.	1	these documents.
2	However, I think your question is showing a good	2	The most imminent danger, as I see, would be the
3	direction, that perhaps we should look closer into this	3	critical sections: some sections say along Peak Road, to
4	issue. Not only that we are looking to the type of	4	give you an example. A cliff of 20 to 30 metres high,
5	buses in terms of size, capacity, and especially the	5	and we have so many buses going to The Peak nowadays,
6	length, we also need to look at it far closer. For	6	and also coaches, school buses, minibuses.
7	example, I mentioned that rear-front collision is one of	7	I mentioned yesterday that certainly we need to have
8	our major concerns, especially on high-speed road,	8	a safety barrier. But we also understand that many of
9	because the upper deck front seat passengers cannot be	9	these roads are historic roads, and there needs to be
10	protected by the seat belt alone if the bus collides	10	funding, adequate investment. The immediate measures
11	with a container vehicle, for example.	11	would be to raise the awareness of drivers and to set up
12	So it seems that there needs to be much more	12	the controls we mentioned.
13	elaborate thoughts on what types of buses should be	13	The second issue I would like to point out, as I did
14	allowed for certain routes, which is tied up with the	14	already, is to reduce the risk of rear-front collisions
15	risks we identified, both the theoretical risks and also	15	on highways.
16	the historic happenings.	16	That can also be done immediately, by raising the
17	Do I answer your question adequately?	17	awareness of drivers. And especially to identify those
18	MEMBER AUYEUNG: Yes, following similar thought, Mr Kwong		drivers who have a habit to follow the vehicle in front
19	my second question is regarding comments you made	19	too closely, especially if their bus route is on
20	earlier, that on narrow and hilly roads in Hong Kong,	20	a high-speed road, including expressway or other rural
21	your recommendation was to reduce the driving speed, and	21	roads.
22	also create more safety barrier. Would installing	22	And I think that can help to reduce the risk.
23	cameras produce similar results, in your thinking?	23	Because we know that these would be the accidents
24	MR JULIAN KWONG: Do you mean cameras	24	usually resulting in multiple casualties.
25	MEMBER AUYEUNG: To sort of deter drivers from	25	Other measures, other type of accidents, let me have
	Page 62		Page 64
1	over-speeding, or even catching people for driving over	1	a quick look.
2	the speed limit?	2	CHAIRMAN: Take your time.
3	MR JULIAN KWONG: Theoretically, that is a possibility.	3	MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes. Okay.
4	I mean we are actually looking to a very simple	4	Can I refer to my submission which is in bundle
5	objective. We want bus drivers to be particularly	5	MISC-2. It is actually my submission report on bus
6	careful when they are passing through these critical	6	safety, page 784, because this would remind me of the
7	sections of the road, because we cannot afford any bus,	7	accidents I am trying to refer to.
8	say, from falling off the cliff. To that aim, I think	8	Okay, the first one, passenger losing balance, is
9	a camera can be a suitable measure, but bearing in mind	9	most frequent.
10	that with current technologies, we can do it in a more	10	Raising the awareness of drivers, that could be
11	efficient way.	11	implemented fairly quickly, I would suppose. We cannot
12	So I think that would be my answer.	12	reduce all the risk, but at least we can reduce it
13	MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you.	13	reasonably.
14	Thank you, Chairman.	14	The second one, collision with pedestrians.
15	MEMBER LO: Thank you. We learned a lot from you in these	15	So again, we have talked about regulating the speed
16 17	two days. You covered a lot of ground: bus design, road design, management and monitoring systems, and many	16	of buses in urban areas, particularly targeting drivers
	deserve further investigation.	17	who are habitually going at grossly inappropriate speed.
18 19	I'm just wondering in your mind, can you identify	18 19	The last one, I think the Committee would be
20	one or two items which is a low hanging fruit, if you	20	particularly interested is, in rollover. I would like to point out that there are many scenarios of rollovers.
21	will, that the evidence is clear, and which is also	20	And I would like to draw your attention, in the same
22	appropriate for Hong Kong. So what are these one or two	22	document but to page 796. So these are all rollovers.
23	things, that are very clear we should do it ASAP?	23	Rollovers can be due to a number of causes: driving
24	MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Professor. There are a number		the bus too fast around a bend is only one of the
	•	'	·
25	of areas which I have expressed I think clearly in all	25	causes. Another cause, of course, is dropping off

Page 65 1 a cliff, that is clear enough. But there is another 1 2 2 situation that a bus rises up the sloping end terminal 3 3 of a safety barrier, and that already accounted for 4 a number of bus rollover accidents in the past. 4 5 According to this table, the accident happening on 5 6 14 January 2017, the Citybus rolled over on Lei Yue Mun 6 7 7 Road at Lam Tin, the casualty, yes, it's correct, one 8 8 fatal and 19 casualties, and the bus actually was 9 9 launched by the sloping end of the safety barrier. 10 10 You can see that there is another situation, similar 11 accident, in 2003, 17 October. On West Kowloon Highway. 11 12 Again, that is related to the sloping end terminal. 12 13 13 And again, you can see on 12 June 2015, yes, this 14 14 one again launched by the end terminal of the safety 15 barrier, but there was no passenger, nobody injured, and 15 16 few people realised this. 16

19 driver driving too close to the roadside, and 20 accidentally the bus went up these terminals, and it can lead to rollover. So this is another issue which we need to pay attention to fairly quickly. Thank you. 23 CHAIRMAN: Mr Kwong, if there are any other final matters that you want to address, please do so now, otherwise we will thank you for your evidence.

So end terminals, we need to look at this issue.

And especially on a highway. Because sometimes a bus

Page 67

CHAIRMAN: Perhaps in that context you might like to explain

the 85th percentile approach to a speed limit. MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, thank you.

We have a number of concepts in traffic engineering pertaining to speed. The main idea is that the speed of

vehicles is not a single value. Usually we have to

determine the speed profiles. That means, say, we look

at 100 vehicles, and we would obtain the value we call

it 85th percentile speed. For example, if the value is

48 kilometres per hour, the meaning is that 85 per cent

of the vehicles are going at or below 48 kilometres per

hour. And at the same time, 15 per cent of the vehicles go at a speed higher than 48 kilometres per hour.

But I would also like to say that 85th percentile

speed is not the only value we are looking at.

According to the document which the chairman quoted

yesterday, the document entitled "Setting Local Speed 17

18 Limit, 2013", issued by the Department for Transport of

the United Kingdom.

In this document actually they are advocating the

21 use of average speed. Average speed is clear, meaning

22 that, say, we have all the 100 vehicles counted, and we

23 have the average of the speed. So they are not using

85th percentile speed anymore to determine speedy. They

are now actually using average speed.

Page 66

19

20

24

25

3

6

7

9

Page 68

MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Chairman. 1

17

18

21

22

24

25

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

2 Actually, in the past two days I think what I need 3 to express has been expressed.

I would just like to clarify some of my opinions in order that the concept and the idea is clear.

The first one relates to what I mean by highway, and what I mean by the urban road network.

Also in terms of Chinese, highway is (Chinese spoken), and urban street network, I would call it (Chinese spoken). We talk about having lower speed limit, and mostly we have been talking about the urban street network, or urban road networks, because we are talking about 30 kilometre per hour or 40 kilometre per hour speed limit.

I want to make it clear that yesterday I did not imply that highways should be subjected to such speed limit normally. Highways are roads linking urban areas, so usually there is a higher expectation.

The second point I would like to raise is that speed limits have to be reasonable and be consistent with what drivers expect, and what they perceive the environment.

So it is a very sensitive issue. And I do not wish to give the impression that whenever we find a problem then immediately we turn down the speed limit to a value which may become not quite reasonable.

1 The idea is the average speed probably reflects what

2 the majority of sensible drivers wish to travel at, the

speed which they want to travel at.

4 The significance is that if we use 85th percentile

5 speed, then it may not be in favour of, say,

pedestrians. If we use average speed, that can be

a better solution.

8 Up to now I presume that in Hong Kong we have not

been discussing this very important point enough. It

10 will have a major implication of how we should set speed

11

12 CHAIRMAN: Can you give us the reference to where average

13 speed is addressed in this document?

14 MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you, Chairman. Can I first get the

15

16 CHAIRMAN: Can you help us which document you are looking

17

MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is SEC-3, page 1003. 18

19 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, may I draw your attention to

20 page 1014.

21 CHAIRMAN: Yes.

22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Clause 35.

23 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would be kind enough to read out the

24 relevant part.

25 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. It states that:

22

23

24

25

relation to my answer to the counsel yesterday, whether

there should be a speed hump on Tai Po Road, and I was

more on the conservative side yesterday, because

I sensed that you were referring to having a physical

measure above the ground, which can be 12 centimetres

Page 69 Page 71 1 "Mean speed and 85th percentile speed ... are the 1 high. That would be a (Chinese spoken), or a (Chinese 2 most commonly used measures of actual traffic speed. 2 spoken), in Chinese. A speed hump. 3 3 Traffic authorities should continue to routinely collect But of course I am open to any ideas. I would like 4 and assess both, but mean speeds should be used as the 4 to clarify that according to my experience on main 5 basis for determining local speed limits." 5 highways, usually we do not provide a speed hump as 6 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would read on at 36. 6 a physical, as such. Because if a vehicle approaches it 7 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes: 7 too fast, then there is safety concern. 8 8 "For the majority of roads there is a consistent But sometimes we do provide speed humps on a main 9 9 relationship between mean speed and 85th percentile road, subject to certain conditions. Usually we would 10 speed. Where this is not the case, it will usually 10 first convert the main road, the main highway into 11 indicate that drivers have difficulty in deciding the 11 a special section. Because the main road is passing 12 appropriate speed for the road, suggesting that a better 12 through a village or residential district. So I only 13 match between road design and speed limit is required. 13 want to clarify that I do not want to dismiss 14 It may be necessary to consider additional measures to 14 a proposal, say, by a district councillor, in 15 reduce the larger than normal difference between mean 15 a simplified way in this meeting. I'm open to any 16 and 85th percentile speeds or to bring the speed 16 ideas. But just that there needs to be study in detail. 17 distribution more in line with typical distributions. 17 Just two more points. 18 The aim for local speed limits should be to align the 18 Red light speed cameras can be a possibility in 19 speed limit to the conditions of the road and road 19 future to enhance road safety in Hong Kong. 20 environment." 20 In Hong Kong in the urban areas we have a lot of red 21 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 21 light cameras. These cameras can only determine if 22 MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, should I continue? 22 a car jumps a red light. But imagine if the car passes 23 CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. 23 through the signallised junction on Nathan Road, passes 24 MR JULIAN KWONG: Thank you. As you can see, speed limits, 24 through a green light at 80 kilometres per hour. These 25 it has a lot of considerations based on sound traffic 25 cameras cannot enforce the law, because they only catch Page 70 Page 72 1 engineering considerations. I do not wish to go into 1 the drivers who jump the red light. 2 too much into this, but just to point out that this 2 In countries like Australia, they have combined the 3 document would be a particular reference if we want to 3 function of the red light camera with the speed camera. 4 explore this subject in more detail. 4 So the same camera will catch drivers who either jump 5 5 And after that, I would just like to clarify a few a red light, or who is adopting excessive speeds. 6 6 other points. If the driver jumps a red light and at the same time 7 7 The first one refers to speed humps. I would like the excessive speeds, he will get two tickets. In 8 to quote the Chinese name. I would consider speed humps 8 Australia this technology is called red light speed 9 9 to be (Chinese spoken). camera. 10 10 Another name is (Chinese spoken). The meaning of And I understand that the supplier of these red 11 this is that speed hump is a physical measure, that it 11 light cameras in Hong Kong, they already can have the 12 protrudes above the ground. And we have other concepts, 12 speed enforcement function incorporated into the same 13 like rumble strips, or transverse markings. And these 13 cameras. Of course subject to further study, I think 14 would be more or less visual -- for the markings, they 14 that would be a very good solution, in addition to any 15 15 are more or less visual measures. That means the lower speed limit we propose, to enhance the safety of 16 drivers will not actually experience the uncomfortable 16 urban streets in Hong Kong. 17 17 feeling if they go at too high a speed over a speed The last point I would like to clarify refers to the 18 18 bundle MISC-2. Page 808. 19 19 I note that in some of the reporting that the speed Referring to this photograph, Chairman was very 20 hump was translated as (Chinese spoken). So that is in 20 interested in this, because we have always been

discussing about the possibility of vehicles or a bus

falling off the cliff. And yesterday, I have expressed

the point. We have been raising these questions for

a long time, sometimes letters, but sometimes we just

post it on our website without notifying anybody. And

21

22

23

24

Page 73 Page 75 1 to attend to give evidence to assist this Committee in 1 I also raised it through the district council. 2 2 I believe that government has paid attention to this its considerations of the factors relevant to our making 3 3 recommendations to enhance bus safety. issue and over the years, there are many similar issues 4 4 on our roads with safety problems. Some have higher I'm going to ask Ms Wong to begin asking you 5 5 questions. priorities, and some have lower priorities, and I would 6 like to acknowledge that government has been paying 6 MR JAIN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. 7 7 attention to many of these issue, especially on bridges. Examination by MS WONG 8 8 Because after the accident on Tuen Mun Road, many of our MS MAGGIE WONG: Good afternoon, Mr Jain. Thank you for 9 bridges have been -coming. I'm counsel acting on behalf of the Committee, 10 10 CHAIRMAN: You are referring to 2003? I'll be asking some questions in relation to the safety 11 MR JULIAN KWONG: Yes, Chairman. 11 features of franchised buses. 12 12 That is the continuous programme. I would just like May we start off with some introduction. 13 13 Mr Jain, you have made two submissions in response to acknowledge that since then, and over a long time, 14 14 our bridges, which is also another source of potential to the letters from the Committee to you. The first 15 catastrophe, have been equipped with safety barriers of 15 submission you made is dated 25 May 2018. That is in 16 adequate protection. 16 bundle FE-1, page 39. 17 17 And also we discussed that there is a new The second submission, we can find that also in the 18 same bundle, at page 44, dated 18 June 2018. I'll be 18 consultancy by government on road safety hazard. And 19 our organisation is aware of this consultancy, and it 19 asking questions based on the two submissions that you 20 20 appears it is exactly this consultancy which is going to have made. 21 21 address this particular problem. If I may set out your background, first, Mr Jain, 22 22 you have provided us with a curriculum vitae, and the The last point I would like to make is that probably 23 23 curriculum, or the CV, can be found at page 46-1, bundle many of these problems are on existing historic roads, 24 24 FE-1. and certainly that needs adequate funding for 25 25 Mr Jain, you are currently the managing director of improvements, rather than using the funding for regular Page 74 Page 76 1 maintenance or small-scale works. 1 Trans-consult Asia, a management consulting firm, 2 Certainly, I think we would be in a position to 2 specialising in traffic and transport advisory, new 3 continue addressing these issues and to draw the 3 technology, data analytics and clean fuel technologies. 4 attention to stakeholders and government. 4 Is that correct? Thank you very much. 5 5 MR JAIN: That's correct, counsel. 6 CHAIRMAN: If I may say so, Mr Kwong, you have timed your 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: I believe you have worked in the MTR 7 conclusion perfectly. But we thank you for your 7 Corporation in Hong Kong, or the KCR Corporation for 8 8 evidence, we will now adjourn these proceedings, and 12 years. g resume at 2.30, when we will receive the evidence of MR JAIN: That's correct, counsel. 10 Mr Alok Jain. 10 CHAIRMAN: Can we have the time period, please. 11 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, thank you. 11 MR JAIN: I joined them in 1997 and I left them in 2008. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much for all the time you spent 12 12 MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may take you to your CV at page 46-5. 13 assisting the Committee in providing your evidence. 13 it set out, I believe, the period and the work -- and 14 14 Thank you. your position at the time you worked for MTRC and the MR JULIAN KWONG: Chairman, thank you very much, it is 15 15 Kowloon Canton Railway Corporation. It is stated there 16 a pleasure, and also thank you to the counsel and all 16 as 2006 to 2008, as general manager, marketing, the supporting staff and the members. Thank you. 17 17 transport division, correct? 18 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 2.30 pm. 18 MR JAIN: That's correct. 19 (1.00 pm)19 MS MAGGIE WONG: Over the page, 46-6, you mentioned 20 (The luncheon adjournment) 20 something about the development of a real-time passenger 21 (2.30 pm)21 information display system. 22 EVIDENCE FROM FORMER KMB EMPLOYEE: MR ALOK JAIN 22 CHAIRMAN: Before we get to that, can we establish Mr Jain's 23 CHAIRMAN: Good afternoon. 23 academic qualifications. 24 MR JAIN: Very good afternoon. 24 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.

Mr Jain, can we go to your academic qualifications

25

CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Jain, for accepting our invitation

	Page 77		Page 79
1	at page 46-8.	1	operations days, when we had an incident, this means was
2	MR JAIN: Should be in the back, actually.	2	also utilised for directing passengers in the right
3	MS MAGGIE WONG: 46-8. It is right in the middle. Academic	3	direction.
4	qualifications and professional training.	4	MS MAGGIE WONG: That was in 2006 to 2008?
5	Mr Jain, I believe you obtained a bachelor of	5	MR JAIN: That was when I was heading the marketing
6	engineering, civil engineering, from Indian Institute of	6	department.
7	Technology in India.	7	MS MAGGIE WONG: And then if we go to page 46-3 you were
8	MR JAIN: That's correct.	8	the
9	MS MAGGIE WONG: Then in 1994, I believe you obtained	9	CHAIRMAN: 46-3? Thank you.
10	a master's programme, also on transportation engineering	10	MS MAGGIE WONG: You were employed as
11	from Asian Institute of Technology, Thailand.	11	CHAIRMAN: Ms Wong, I'm not sure if it is your microphone or
12	MR JAIN: That's correct.	12	the angle you are at the microphone, but the sound is
13	MS MAGGIE WONG: In 2005 you have taken an integrated	13	muffled when it comes from your direction.
14	management course for senior executives, in the Richard	14	Can it be moved around? Is it volume sensitive?
15	Ivey School of Business.	15	MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll raise my voice. Is that better?
16	MR JAIN: Correct.	16	CHAIRMAN: Yes.
17	MS MAGGIE WONG: Those are the academic qualifications you	17	MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, if you look at page 46-3, it
18	have done. I believe you are also a member of the UITP.	18	relates to your employment at Kowloon Motor Bus, and you
19	MR JAIN: That's correct.	19	were employed as the head of planning and development
20	MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you explain a little bit about this	20	between June 2013 to December 2015.
21	organisation?	21	MR JAIN: That's correct.
22	MR JAIN: Sir, UITP is actually a French acronym for	22	MS MAGGIE WONG: Then you were promoted to be the deputy
23	International Association of Public Transport. It is	23	operations director between January 2016 and
24	based out of Brussels and it has close to 1,000 members,	24	December 2016.
25	over 100 countries, and in Hong Kong MTRC, and KMB	25	MR JAIN: That's correct.
	D = 50		
	Page 78		Page 80
1	Page 78 KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still	1	Page 80 MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that
1 2		1 2	
	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still	2	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that
2	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP.	2	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on
2 3	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we	2 3	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART
2 3	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to	2 3 4	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility.
2 3 4 5	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information	2 3 4 5	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean,
2 3 4 5 6	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time	2 3 4 5 6	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on.
2 3 4 5 6 7	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking	2 3 4 5 6 7	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board television screens which provided infotainment which	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University. CHAIRMAN: Over what period?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board television screens which provided infotainment which included programming, news, as well as passenger	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University. CHAIRMAN: Over what period? MR JAIN: I started teaching in 2004, and I still do some
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board television screens which provided infotainment which included programming, news, as well as passenger information.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University. CHAIRMAN: Over what period? MR JAIN: I started teaching in 2004, and I still do some part-time subjects. Guest lectureship.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board television screens which provided infotainment which included programming, news, as well as passenger information. CHAIRMAN: What kind of passenger information did it	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University. CHAIRMAN: Over what period? MR JAIN: I started teaching in 2004, and I still do some part-time subjects. Guest lectureship. CHAIRMAN: What is the ambit of what you teach?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board television screens which provided infotainment which included programming, news, as well as passenger information. CHAIRMAN: What kind of passenger information did it provide?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University. CHAIRMAN: Over what period? MR JAIN: I started teaching in 2004, and I still do some part-time subjects. Guest lectureship. CHAIRMAN: What is the ambit of what you teach? MR JAIN: Public transport operations and planning,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board television screens which provided infotainment which included programming, news, as well as passenger information. CHAIRMAN: What kind of passenger information did it provide? MR JAIN: On a normal operational day it would provide what	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University. CHAIRMAN: Over what period? MR JAIN: I started teaching in 2004, and I still do some part-time subjects. Guest lectureship. CHAIRMAN: What is the ambit of what you teach? MR JAIN: Public transport operations and planning, primarily.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board television screens which provided infotainment which included programming, news, as well as passenger information. CHAIRMAN: What kind of passenger information did it provide? MR JAIN: On a normal operational day it would provide what is the next station, and some educational messages	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University. CHAIRMAN: Over what period? MR JAIN: I started teaching in 2004, and I still do some part-time subjects. Guest lectureship. CHAIRMAN: What is the ambit of what you teach? MR JAIN: Public transport operations and planning, primarily. MS MAGGIE WONG: You set out your academic engagements a
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	KMB used to be a member, I'm not aware if they are still a member, but MTR is a member of UITP. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we may go back to the page where we talked about the MTR Corporation, where you referred to the development of a real-time passenger information display system. 46-6. Right above the year 2004 to 2006, there is a paragraph stating that you led the conceptualisation to the implementation of a real-time broadcasting system which was winner in best networking category and best lifestyle category. That section. Is it in relation to the development of that system for the MTRC? MR JAIN: This was KCRC at that time, yes. And this was known as Newsline Express. CHAIRMAN: What information did the system deliver? MR JAIN: Sir, this was basically in-train on-board television screens which provided infotainment which included programming, news, as well as passenger information. CHAIRMAN: What kind of passenger information did it provide? MR JAIN: On a normal operational day it would provide what	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MAGGIE WONG: In your CV I believe you also stated that you spearheaded research and development work on implementation of technology, data analysis, and SMART mobility. CHAIRMAN: Where do we see that? MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is MR JAIN: Those are the areas I'm working on I mean, I these days work on. MS MAGGIE WONG: Maybe I'll find the reference in due course. But you were also Associate Professor in institutions in Hong Kong. MR JAIN: Assistant Professor, yes. CHAIRMAN: Professor of what? MR JAIN: I have been teaching in Urban Planning Department in Hong Kong University. CHAIRMAN: Over what period? MR JAIN: I started teaching in 2004, and I still do some part-time subjects. Guest lectureship. CHAIRMAN: What is the ambit of what you teach? MR JAIN: Public transport operations and planning, primarily.

	Page 81		Page 83
1	Kong University, from January 2007, to present.	1	perspective.
2	MR JAIN: That's what I just mentioned.	2	CHAIRMAN: What was the hardware? What was that?
3	MS MAGGIE WONG: The earlier reference, Mr Chairman, is at	3	MR JAIN: The hardware was supplied by Openmatics. This was
4	page 46-1. At paragraph 2. The last line:	4	a telematics device which was being installed on the
5	"He spearheaded the R&D work on the implementation	5	buses. And then at the back end, the ROM system, which
6	of new technology, data analytics and SMART mobility."	6	was the software aspects of data extraction from this
7	CHAIRMAN: Before you move on, what is "SMART mobility"	7	telematics device, and putting that into a real-time
8	MR JAIN: Primarily use of technology in transport	8	operations management system, and the third part was how
9	operations.	9	to analyse this data and then extract intelligence and
10	CHAIRMAN: Is this in the period 2013 to 2016?	10	knowledge out it of.
11	MR JAIN: That's correct. Primarily up to 2015. Yes.	11	CHAIRMAN: Let's deal with them one at a time.
12	MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you explain a little bit more on the	12	Hardware, Openmatics, what was the equipment? Take
13	use of technology in transport operations? What does it	13	it slowly.
14	cover?	14	MR JAIN: Well, it is commonly referred to as a black box in
15	MR JAIN: So I was involved in the early discussions for	15	common parlance. This is
16	real-time operation management system, the telematics,	16	CHAIRMAN: What was its technical name?
17	I also led a contract, which never completed, which was	17	MR JAIN: It is a CAN bus system which is something, as far
18	about putting this data analytics platform within KMB.	18	as I understand, which sits on the engine, connects to
19	SAP was our consultant at that time, and we were putting	19	the engine, collects all the operational information
20	the whole data into one platform, creating a data	20	about the bus, vehicle performance.
21	warehouse and data extraction system.	21	CHAIRMAN: What kind of data?
22	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. I believe you are currently	22	MR JAIN: It has speed-related information, acceleration,
23	a consultant for the Land Transport Authority or	23	deceleration, braking, tilting, fuel consumption,
24	undertaking consultancy studies for the Singapore Land	24	location.
25	Transport Authority; is that correct?	25	CHAIRMAN: What was the name of the model?
	Page 82		Page 84
1	MR JAIN: I have not been directly engaged by Land Transport	1	MR JAIN: I can't recall the name of the model.
2	Authority but I'm working with a consulting firm	2	CHAIRMAN: Software. What was the software?
3	advising LTA.	3	MR JAIN: The software at that time, the intent was to
4	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, and what is the scope of the advice?	4	develop it in house and it was termed as real-time
5	MR JAIN: I'm bound by confidentiality rules there,	5	operations management system. ROM for short.
6	unfortunately. But it relates to public transport	6	
7		6	CHAIRMAN: How was it to work?
	operation and management.	7	CHAIRMAN: How was it to work? MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data
8	operation and management. MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation?		
8 9		7	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data
	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation?	7 8	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation
9	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes.	7 8 9	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to
9 10	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your	7 8 9 10	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or
9 10 11	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018,	7 8 9 10 11	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for
9 10 11 12	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39.	7 8 9 10 11 12	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all
9 10 11 12 13	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2	7 8 9 10 11 12 13	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning
9 10 11 12 13 14	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning,
9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in KMB as head of planning and development department, and	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning, scheduling, rostering, and all those things.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in KMB as head of planning and development department, and the scope of your work. I can see that it includes "technological applications in relation to our activities and data management".	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning, scheduling, rostering, and all those things. CHAIRMAN: Where was the operation control centre?
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in KMB as head of planning and development department, and the scope of your work. I can see that it includes "technological applications in relation to our	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning, scheduling, rostering, and all those things. CHAIRMAN: Where was the operation control centre? MR JAIN: The intent was to incorporate it into Lai Chi Kok
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in KMB as head of planning and development department, and the scope of your work. I can see that it includes "technological applications in relation to our activities and data management".	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning, scheduling, rostering, and all those things. CHAIRMAN: Where was the operation control centre? MR JAIN: The intent was to incorporate it into Lai Chi Kok Centre.
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in KMB as head of planning and development department, and the scope of your work. I can see that it includes "technological applications in relation to our activities and data management". That would include the telematics and real-time	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning, scheduling, rostering, and all those things. CHAIRMAN: Where was the operation control centre? MR JAIN: The intent was to incorporate it into Lai Chi Kok Centre. CHAIRMAN: How was the data to be transferred from the
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in KMB as head of planning and development department, and the scope of your work. I can see that it includes "technological applications in relation to our activities and data management". That would include the telematics and real-time monitoring system you referred to. MR JAIN: Not precisely. Telematics and real-time operations management system had two aspects, one was	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning, scheduling, rostering, and all those things. CHAIRMAN: Where was the operation control centre? MR JAIN: The intent was to incorporate it into Lai Chi Kok Centre. CHAIRMAN: How was the data to be transferred from the telematics to the operation control centre?
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in KMB as head of planning and development department, and the scope of your work. I can see that it includes "technological applications in relation to our activities and data management". That would include the telematics and real-time monitoring system you referred to. MR JAIN: Not precisely. Telematics and real-time operations management system had two aspects, one was the hardware part of the services three aspects,	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning, scheduling, rostering, and all those things. CHAIRMAN: Where was the operation control centre? MR JAIN: The intent was to incorporate it into Lai Chi Kok Centre. CHAIRMAN: How was the data to be transferred from the telematics to the operation control centre? MR JAIN: It was over a GSM network using the mobile
9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MS MAGGIE WONG: It relates to public transport operation? MR JAIN: Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: And Mr Jain, may I now go to your submissions. Your first submission dated in May 2018, dated 25 May 2018, in FE-1, page 39. Mr Jain, in your first submission at paragraph 2 you started at page 39 explaining your involvement in KMB as head of planning and development department, and the scope of your work. I can see that it includes "technological applications in relation to our activities and data management". That would include the telematics and real-time monitoring system you referred to. MR JAIN: Not precisely. Telematics and real-time operations management system had two aspects, one was	7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR JAIN: So telematics device was supposed to transmit data on a near real-time basis to back end OCC, operation control centre, and this ROM system was supposed to translate this data into understandable or comprehensible format, and then there was a platform for data analytics which will then allow us to analyse all this data and create, put it into our planning parameters when we were doing the bus route planning, scheduling, rostering, and all those things. CHAIRMAN: Where was the operation control centre? MR JAIN: The intent was to incorporate it into Lai Chi Kok Centre. CHAIRMAN: How was the data to be transferred from the telematics to the operation control centre? MR JAIN: It was over a GSM network using the mobile technology basically, 3G technology.

	Page 85		Page 87
1	finally, what was to be the data analysis?	1	companies, or examples that I have seen around the
2	MR JAIN: So until then, a lot of data in KMB was residing	2	world, they use this green, amber, red approach. So
3	in silos in individual departments. They were	3	green is normal operation, anything that goes on the
4	collecting for example, engineering information was	4	outlines of threshold boundaries it starts to raise the
5	available in engineering, operational information was	5	alert as an amber, and then of course once it crosses,
6	available in the operations department, and they were	6	it is a red alert. So at that time some intervention is
7	all in different systems. The plan was to put this all	7	necessary.
8	into a single data warehouse and create a single version	8	CHAIRMAN: Was it envisaged that this alert raised by
9	of truth.	9	a parameter being breached would occur real-time?
10	CHAIRMAN: What use was to be made of the data contained in	10	MR JAIN: The intent certainly at that time was that.
11	this single data warehouse?	11	CHAIRMAN: When did discussions about the use of telematics
12	MR JAIN: So there were three stages. The first stage was	12	in this way first begin in which you were involved?
13	to establish the static, what is real, what is happening	13	MR JAIN: The discussion regarding this started most likely
14	on ground. The second stage was to put into some level	14	before I joined. But when I joined the company in 2013
15	of modeling, where we could use it for planning	15	in my early part of the involvement we were already
16	purposes, in short term. And the third objective,	16	discussing this. So I can't remember the exact date
17	eventually, was to take it into a predictive level,	17	when it started.
18	where we could apply statistical tools and do some	18	CHAIRMAN: Who was involved in such discussions?
19	forward projections.	19	MR JAIN: At that time the senior management was
20	CHAIRMAN: What use was to be made of the first step, the	20	involved, my immediate superior was the transport
21	real time?	21	development director, he was involved. IT department
22	MR JAIN: That was primarily for management information	22	was involved, operation department was involved.
23	purposes, as well as for any investigations, reporting,	23	It was done across the company, multiple departments
24	so on and so forth.	24	were involved into that discussion.
25	CHAIRMAN: Investigations into what?	25	CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Ms Wong.
	Page 86		Page 88
1	MR JAIN: For example we used to receive a lot of passenger	1	MS MAGGIE WONG: You said a lot of people were involved.
2	complaints about services, we could go back and look	2	Can you give us an estimate of how many people?
3	into the data and verify that information.	3	MR JAIN: I think every different meeting had different
4	CHAIRMAN: So if the complaint had been made that the bus	4	number of people. It is not like a constant, but as
5	had been driven at an excessive speed and braked	5	I said, the departmental representations were these
6	harshly, could that be investigated by analysing the	6	were the key departments who were involved in these
7	data that had been put into this single data warehouse?	7	discussions. There were quite a few, sizeable amount.
8	MR JAIN: Potentially, yes.	8	Sometimes it used to be, depending on the issue, it
9	CHAIRMAN: That's a response to a complaint. Was there any	9	could have been three or four people, or it could have
10	plan to use the data proactively?	10	been 20 people.
11	MR JAIN: So the second stage was where we went into	11	MS MAGGIE WONG: In any event, as you said in evidence, it
12	real-time operations management system, because once we	12	was intended that the Lai Chi Kok Centre to put in all
13	built the data models on the historic data we could	13 14	this data to be analysed by different departments'
14 15	translate the similar level of information and analyse on a real-time basis, and the idea was of course to	15	personnel; is that the idea? MR JAIN: The idea was Lai Chi Kok would be the real-time
16	monitor the whole operation on a real-time basis using	16	operation management centre, the operation control
	what we normally call an exception management, where	17	centre, the data analysis was not necessarily at Lai Chi
17 18	anything that goes beyond the threshold of normal	18	Kok Centre, it would be company wide.
19	operation you start to actively manage it.	19	MS MAGGIE WONG: So it is simply a centre to keep the
20	CHAIRMAN: How was it envisaged, if it was, that this	20	information, or do you mean the real-time monitoring
21	approach could address the manner in which a bus was	21	would be carried out in the Lai Chi Kok Centre?
22	doing driven?	22	MR JAIN: Yes, real-time to be carried out at Lai Chi Kok
23			
	MR JAIN: For example, if any bus that was being driven	23	so this was more of screens and visualisations of where
24	MR JAIN: For example, if any bus that was being driven beyond the parameters that were set as normal operation,	23 24	so this was more of screens and visualisations of where the buses are on a real-time basis, and of course data
	MR JAIN: For example, if any bus that was being driven beyond the parameters that were set as normal operation, then it would raise an alert, and normally the		so this was more of screens and visualisations of where the buses are on a real-time basis, and of course data is processed through different servers and different

	Page 89		Page 91
1	processes within the organisations so data was meant to	1	CHAIRMAN: On the second intervention, that is the
2	be available to a lot more people within the company.	2	supervisor in the OCC, how would he communicate his
3	MS MAGGIE WONG: If I can go to page 40, FE-1 bundle,	3	intervention to the driver?
4	paragraph 2. You mentioned in paragraph 2(a) about this	4	MR JAIN: So we had many options being discussed at the
5	real-time operational management system. And in (a) you	5	time. We were talking about just a display system. The
6	mentioned you were:	6	second was we were also talking about an audio system.
7	" involved in many meetings and discussions about	7	CHAIRMAN: So there were two possibilities. One was through
8	the technical specifications, features, technology	8	the display system or otherwise by audio?
9	selection and so on in relation to ROM right after I	9	MR JAIN: Well, display was almost there, and audio was
10	joined the company."	10	considered as an additional possibility.
11	But you were not involved in discussions related to	11	CHAIRMAN: Was audio going to be by radio or by some other
12	funding, tendering and project management.	12	means?
13	MR JAIN: Correct.	13	MR JAIN: Primarily by radio, or even 3G communication. We
14	MS MAGGIE WONG: Is it the case that throughout the time you	ւ 14	had not gone that far, I think, at that time.
15	joined the company until the time you left, you were	15	MS MAGGIE WONG: You mentioned there were many meetings or
16	involved in this ROM project?	16	discussions about this ROM features. Can you recall if
17	MR JAIN: I wouldn't say until the time I left, but during	17	there are minutes or documents recording what was
18	that period when it was being discussed as a part of	18	discussed?
19	implementation process, yes, I was involved in the	19	MR JAIN: There were a lot of presentations, if I recall,
20	project very actively.	20	and there were e-mails post meeting summarising what was
21	MS MAGGIE WONG: And I notice in (i) of that paragraph (a)	21	discussed, the key agenda, or key tasks to be done by
22	you stated that the primary reasons to implement the	22	respective people. But as formal minutes, as we know
23	project were to improve safety through real-time alerts	23	them, I cannot recall if they were prepared.
24	and feedbacks to bus captains.	24	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
25	The feedbacks to bus captains, can you tell us	25	CHAIRMAN: These presentations of which you say there were
	Page 90		Page 92
1	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a	1	lots, were they in writing?
2	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint	2	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations.
2 3	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received.	2 3	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers?
2 3 4	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was	2 3 4	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes.
2 3 4 5	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the	2 3 4 5	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper.
2 3 4 5 6	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus	2 3 4 5 6	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations.
2 3 4 5 6 7	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver	2 3 4 5 6 7	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's say, for example, if a bus is running too fast, but	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or CHAIRMAN: If you can't remember say so, but if you do, tell
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's say, for example, if a bus is running too fast, but still within the speed limit, and the on-board device	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or CHAIRMAN: If you can't remember say so, but if you do, tell us.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's say, for example, if a bus is running too fast, but still within the speed limit, and the on-board device does not detect any anomaly. However, at the OCC,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or CHAIRMAN: If you can't remember say so, but if you do, tell us. MR JAIN: There was a dedicated team of people in operations
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's say, for example, if a bus is running too fast, but still within the speed limit, and the on-board device does not detect any anomaly. However, at the OCC, a supervisor detects that on a particular section the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or CHAIRMAN: If you can't remember say so, but if you do, tell us. MR JAIN: There was a dedicated team of people in operations who were working on this. They left the company.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's say, for example, if a bus is running too fast, but still within the speed limit, and the on-board device does not detect any anomaly. However, at the OCC, a supervisor detects that on a particular section the bus driver, probably because of weather conditions or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or CHAIRMAN: If you can't remember say so, but if you do, tell us. MR JAIN: There was a dedicated team of people in operations who were working on this. They left the company. I can't recall the name immediately. But there was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's say, for example, if a bus is running too fast, but still within the speed limit, and the on-board device does not detect any anomaly. However, at the OCC, a supervisor detects that on a particular section the bus driver, probably because of weather conditions or because of any accident or road conditions, they should	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or CHAIRMAN: If you can't remember say so, but if you do, tell us. MR JAIN: There was a dedicated team of people in operations who were working on this. They left the company. I can't recall the name immediately. But there was a central team in the operations department, traffic
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's say, for example, if a bus is running too fast, but still within the speed limit, and the on-board device does not detect any anomaly. However, at the OCC, a supervisor detects that on a particular section the bus driver, probably because of weather conditions or because of any accident or road conditions, they should be driving slower, then a supervisor can technically	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or CHAIRMAN: If you can't remember say so, but if you do, tell us. MR JAIN: There was a dedicated team of people in operations who were working on this. They left the company. I can't recall the name immediately. But there was a central team in the operations department, traffic department, which was looking at it.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	whether it is intended to be real-time feedback or a reactive feedback to bus captains after the complaint has been received. MR JAIN: There were two things that happened. The idea was to develop a two-way communication system between the bus itself and the operation control centre, and the bus drivers were supposed to have what we call a DDU, driver display unit, and through this DDU there are two ways to intervene with a driver. One is done at the bus level where the bus, you can pre-programme the parameters that bus any time transcends, it creates an alert for the driver. The second level of alert could be triggered by somebody sitting in the operation control centre. Let's say, for example, if a bus is running too fast, but still within the speed limit, and the on-board device does not detect any anomaly. However, at the OCC, a supervisor detects that on a particular section the bus driver, probably because of weather conditions or because of any accident or road conditions, they should be driving slower, then a supervisor can technically intervene and alert the driver or remind the driver to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	lots, were they in writing? MR JAIN: These were PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: On computers? MR JAIN: Yes. CHAIRMAN: Not on paper. MR JAIN: Primarily on computer, PowerPoint presentations. CHAIRMAN: Who made the presentations? MR JAIN: Sometimes IT department, sometimes operations department. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you tell us who in the operations department would be responsible for compiling these presentations or materials? MR JAIN: Who in the operations? MS MAGGIE WONG: Or CHAIRMAN: If you can't remember say so, but if you do, tell us. MR JAIN: There was a dedicated team of people in operations who were working on this. They left the company. I can't recall the name immediately. But there was a central team in the operations department, traffic department, which was looking at it. MS MAGGIE WONG: It is called the traffic department?

	Page 93		Page 95
1	MR JAIN: Yes.	1	conveyed the decision that the project would be
2	MS MAGGIE WONG: You mentioned in paragraph (b) in line 3		scrapped?
3	" the telematics data was still available even	3	MR JAIN: Nobody announced, as such. But when we knew, as
4	after the scrapping of the project, there was some level	4	I said in my letter, when Lai Chi Kok, the OCC, the
5	of monitoring but the real value of ROM system was	5	facility was converted into office space, then it was
6	'real-time' and that capability was sacrificed."	6	kind of the message was clear. There was no formal
7	Now I would like to ask you this. What do you mean	7	announcement as such.
8	by "some level of monitoring" here?	8	MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay.
9	CHAIRMAN: Before we get to it not being implemented, can	9	MR JAIN: I cannot recall any formal announcement.
10	you tell us how it came about that all this planning	10	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. About this real-time system.
11	stopped? What happened?	11	was it part of the function to monitor the driver's
12	MR JAIN: I was not involved in those discussions about	12	behaviour in their performance?
13	scrapping this. But I do understand that ROM, because	13	MR JAIN: Among other things, yes.
14	it was being developed in-house, it was running behind	14	MS MAGGIE WONG: The reason I mentioned this is you
15	schedule.	15	mentioned GreenRoad, about different scorecard system.
16	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	16	When you were thinking about this ROM system, or in your
17	MR JAIN: And that had caused some level of I'm looking	17	discussions, was this one of the ideas that your company
18	for the right word some level of frustration within	18	at that time initially wanted to implement?
19	the company why we are not keeping up to the schedule,	19	MR JAIN: That was certainly one of the intents.
20	and then it was later announced that we are not going	20	Sir, in fact, when I mentioned improved fuel
21	ahead with it anymore.	21	efficiency, this was directly linked to what we call
22	CHAIRMAN: Was this technology in any way linked to anything	; 22	eco-driving, green driving. There were a number of
23	else that was being developed or used on the buses at	23	names you could call it, it is the same thing.
24	that time?	24	The idea was you could somehow nudge the drivers to
25	MR JAIN: We were talking about a number of things that	25	drive in a better way on the road by creating some kind
	Page 94		Page 96
1	could happen on the buses. We were talking about having	1	of a system where we could give them the feedback about
2	real-time transmission of fare collection information.	2	how they are driving and whether they are outliers or
3	We were talking about automatic people counters on board	3	whether they are falling within the normal pattern, or
4	the buses, we ran some trials with some university	4	whether it's good behaviour or bad behaviour, and you
5	professors on WiFi detection. Ultimately the idea was	5	could nudge their behaviour in a specific way without
6	we could detect how many people were on board the bus,	6	penalising them, and that would eventually yield some
7	where they were on the bus, and then we could provide	7	kind of fuel efficiency, because fuel efficiency is
8	this information in advance to the passengers, so they	8	directly linked to acceleration and deceleration.
9	knew whether they could get on the bus, or whether they	9	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. You mentioned about penalising them
10	can get a seat on the bus or not.	10	What about rewarding them?
11	CHAIRMAN: Was there a system developed perhaps prior to	11	MR JAIN: At that time we didn't really go into details of
12	when you arrived, of giving estimated time of arrival of	12	this. The idea was not to penalise, that was certainly
13	buses?	13	clear. And that was the kind of conversations we were
14	MR JAIN: That capability was developed during my time.	14	having, but we were trying to generate the data how we
15	Actually the trial was launched in, if I recall	15	were going to reward or whether we want to monitor.
16	correctly, 2014, last quarter, and then eventually it	16	Those mechanisms we had not gotten around to.
17	was rolled out in early 2015.	17	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, but that idea was certainly conveyed
18	CHAIRMAN: And the equipment that was necessary to develop		during one of the meetings?
19	that system, was it in any way relevant to the ROM	19	MR JAIN: Yes, we discussed those ideas, we discussed
20	system?	20	actually many possibilities at that time.
21	MR JAIN: It is actually the same equipment.	21	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes
22	CHAIRMAN: Yes. So it was another use of the data that was	22	CHAIRMAN: Did you discuss what parameters to stipulate?
23	obtained?	23	MR JAIN: Basically we were looking at London as one of the
	MD LADY C	2.4	1 , 1 , 2 1 1 7 1 1 1 1 1
24 25	MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you recall who announced or who	24 25	examples at that time, and the way London does it is they basically look at all the they call it

	Page 97		Page 99
1	incidents, and anything that goes into the outliers of	1	MR JAIN: So data is available real time, but nobody is
2	those thresholds, which is behavioural response such as	2	analysing this data in real time or reacting to this
3	acceleration, deceleration, braking, tilting, then the	3	data in real time or quasi real time.
4	driver would get an incident on their record. And the	4	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
5	less incidents they had, the better performance it would	5	MR JAIN: It is the kind of whether you can have
6	be considered for the driver.	6	a 20-second response or a 24-hour response.
7	CHAIRMAN: But did you consider stipulating excessive speeds	7	MS MAGGIE WONG: In paragraph 3, starting from line 2, you
8	at a certain level, or excessive braking or acceleration	8	refer to:
9	at certain levels? Did you condescend to that detail?	9	"Even at the time when KMB was drawing up the plans,
10	MR JAIN: We didn't put in the numbers, but we were trying	10	we were drawing heavily on the experiences from Seoul,
11	to do a bit of statistical analysis, and at that time it	11	Singapore, London"
12	was still being debated what kind of threshold or	12	And just on this, what experiences are you drawing
13	parameters or standard deviations we needed to look at.	13	from these countries?
14	Some discussions that did happen was about whether	14	MR JAIN: So just before I joined, I understand that KMB
15	we should have a general blanket rule around the whole	15	senior management went on a study tour and they visited
16	network, or whether we should define them on	16	all these cities, they looked at the systems, and when
17	a route-specific, road-specific manner. Again, we were	17	we were designing we were having these meetings, we
18	having those kinds of discussions.	18	were extensively talking about what Seoul is doing, what
19	MS MAGGIE WONG: You mentioned about route-specific manner	19	London is doing, the best practices, and how we can
20	How do you pick the routes?	20	adopt this best practices to bring to Hong Kong.
21	MR JAIN: Every route has different characteristics, whether	21	MS MAGGIE WONG: Can you quote an example? Like what
22	they pass through traffic junctions, whether they pass	22	experience are you deriving from Seoul or Singapore?
23	through TST urban area, whether they are on highways, so	23	MR JAIN: For example, Seoul had done this central traffic
24	the behavioural responses are different on different	24	management centre, TMC, and that was something that
25	type of routes. So there are more chances for a driver	25	was our idea of doing at the OCC level, operation
	Page 98		Page 100
1	Page 98 to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where	1	control centre level. Transport for London were
1 2		1 2	
	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where		control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to
2	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and	2	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples
2	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best	2 3	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment.
2	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could	2 3 4	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you
2 3 4 5	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as	2 3 4 5	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has occurred.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of KMB on how technology is going to transform the company.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has occurred. MS MAGGIE WONG: So reactive rather than proactive?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of KMB on how technology is going to transform the company. MS MAGGIE WONG: You made a lot of public presentations?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has occurred. MS MAGGIE WONG: So reactive rather than proactive? MR JAIN: You can say that.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of KMB on how technology is going to transform the company. MS MAGGIE WONG: You made a lot of public presentations? MR JAIN: Me as well as other senior management of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has occurred. MS MAGGIE WONG: So reactive rather than proactive? MR JAIN: You can say that. MS MAGGIE WONG: It also mentioned that the real value of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of KMB on how technology is going to transform the company. MS MAGGIE WONG: You made a lot of public presentations? MR JAIN: Me as well as other senior management of the company made on lot of presentations and we talked about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has occurred. MS MAGGIE WONG: So reactive rather than proactive? MR JAIN: You can say that. MS MAGGIE WONG: It also mentioned that the real value of the system is real time but that capability was	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of KMB on how technology is going to transform the company. MS MAGGIE WONG: You made a lot of public presentations? MR JAIN: Me as well as other senior management of the company made on lot of presentations and we talked about these things.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has occurred. MS MAGGIE WONG: So reactive rather than proactive? MR JAIN: You can say that. MS MAGGIE WONG: It also mentioned that the real value of the system is real time but that capability was sacrificed. So is what you are talking about reactive	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of KMB on how technology is going to transform the company. MS MAGGIE WONG: You made a lot of public presentations? MR JAIN: Me as well as other senior management of the company made on lot of presentations and we talked about these things. MS MAGGIE WONG: "These things" is the ROM system?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has occurred. MS MAGGIE WONG: So reactive rather than proactive? MR JAIN: You can say that. MS MAGGIE WONG: It also mentioned that the real value of the system is real time but that capability was sacrificed. So is what you are talking about reactive to the complaint rather than proactive	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of KMB on how technology is going to transform the company. MS MAGGIE WONG: You made a lot of public presentations? MR JAIN: Me as well as other senior management of the company made on lot of presentations and we talked about these things. MS MAGGIE WONG: "These things" is the ROM system? MR JAIN: ROM was one of them. Estimated time of arrival,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	to brake hard on a stop-and-go kind of environment where they are pulling in and out of lay-bys quite often and they have to watch out for other traffic, whereas on a highway those incidents are much less. We were discussing at that time what is the best equitable way to define these parameters which could meet the expectations of the management as well as deliver real value in the end without upsetting the drivers. MS MAGGIE WONG: May I go back to your paragraph (b) about there being some level of monitoring even after scrapping the project. What level of monitoring are we referring to? MR JAIN: As I understand, telematics data are still being used but they are being used most as a post-event, or T plus 1, on the next day, or after the event has occurred. MS MAGGIE WONG: So reactive rather than proactive? MR JAIN: You can say that. MS MAGGIE WONG: It also mentioned that the real value of the system is real time but that capability was sacrificed. So is what you are talking about reactive	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	control centre level. Transport for London were actively managing their drivers' behaviour using telematics advice. That was something we wanted to bring over. So we were looking at different examples and how they could translate for our environment. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. And when you discussed or when you had all these meetings, can you recall if it involved any participation of the Transport Department? Or did you relay the message that you are planning to do this with the Transport Department? MR JAIN: I cannot recall exactly whether Transport Department was involved in any of this discussions, but I do feel that they were aware of what we were planning to do, because we made in those days a lot of public presentations to various chambers of commerces and all that, and we were talking about the future direction of KMB on how technology is going to transform the company. MS MAGGIE WONG: You made a lot of public presentations? MR JAIN: Me as well as other senior management of the company made on lot of presentations and we talked about these things. MS MAGGIE WONG: "These things" is the ROM system?

	Page 101		Page 103
1	MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these public presentations, you	1	adjust the number of buses travelling on any given
2	are saying some Transport Department people were	2	route, communicate with bus drivers, and provide
3	present?	3	real-time information to passengers waiting at bus stops
4	MR JAIN: I can't answer that authoritatively, but I would	4	or checking bus schedules on the Internet."
5	say this was public knowledge in a way, because we were	5	Mr Jain, is this the system that you were referring
6	not really trying to keep it under closed doors, so we	6	to earlier on?
7	were making public presentations.	7	MR JAIN: It was a similar system, but if I may correct some
8	CHAIRMAN: What you are saying was this was being	8	of the things here. GPS terminals can't on their own
9	disseminated widely and you would expect Transport	9	allow all those things that are mentioned here.
10	Department might have heard about it?	10	GPS is just a location-based system.
11	MR JAIN: Correct.	11	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.
12	MS MAGGIE WONG: Before I move on, because you made some	12	MR JAIN: So it has to be more than GPS, which usually is
13	references to this centralised management system, can	13	telematics. So I'm not sure whether they are referring
14	I take to you a document. It is SEC-2 bundle. It is	14	to telematics there, but
15	page 822.	15	CHAIRMAN: So GPS tells you where you are?
16	CHAIRMAN: Ms Wong, I'm going to ask that we take a short	16	MR JAIN: Just the location.
17	adjournment, I would like to see if we can address the	17	CHAIRMAN: Then you need telematics to tell you speed or
18	sound system, because we are getting a very muffled	18	deceleration, acceleration?
19	sound from Ms Wong, I see Mr Jain has the same	19	MR JAIN: That's correct. The actual vehicle-related
20	difficulty. It may be the location of the speaker or we	20	performance comes from an on-board device which is
21	may need to swap the microphone.	21	usually a telematics system. And telematics systems
22	May I ask that we address it and take five minutes.	22	range from very simple type of devices to complex
23	Feel free to leave the room if you want to, Mr Jain, but	23	devices. Openmatics, the one that we are referring to
24	we will take five minutes. Thank you.	24	here is quite a sophisticated one. But you can get
25	(3.15 pm)	25	a much simpler cheaper version of that device which can
	D 102		
	Page 102		Page 104
1	Page 102 (A short break)	1	
1 2	(A short break)	1 2	Page 104 just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too.
	(A short break) (3.22 pm)		just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too.
2	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the	2	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to
2 3	(A short break) (3.22 pm)	2	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too.
2 3 4	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus	2 3 4	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart?
2 3 4 5	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2	2 3 4 5	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have
2 3 4 5 6	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822.	2 3 4 5 6	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman.
2 3 4 5 6 7	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul	2 3 4 5 6 7	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15 16	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that. CHAIRMAN: We have been told about two models that they
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. Yes.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15 16 17	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that. CHAIRMAN: We have been told about two models that they produce, in the wrong chronological order. The first
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we look at page 825 it talks about the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that. CHAIRMAN: We have been told about two models that they produce, in the wrong chronological order. The first one was called Mozart, and then the second one was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we look at page 825 it talks about the establishment of the bus management system at 2.8:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that. CHAIRMAN: We have been told about two models that they produce, in the wrong chronological order. The first one was called Mozart, and then the second one was called Bach. In musical terms that is the wrong way
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we look at page 825 it talks about the establishment of the bus management system at 2.8: "To coordinate bus services on a comprehensive and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that. CHAIRMAN: We have been told about two models that they produce, in the wrong chronological order. The first one was called Mozart, and then the second one was called Bach. In musical terms that is the wrong way around, isn't it?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we look at page 825 it talks about the establishment of the bus management system at 2.8: "To coordinate bus services on a comprehensive and system-wide basis, the Seoul Metropolitan Government has	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that. CHAIRMAN: We have been told about two models that they produce, in the wrong chronological order. The first one was called Mozart, and then the second one was called Bach. In musical terms that is the wrong way around, isn't it? MR JAIN: I can think of quite analogy to those things. The
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we look at page 825 it talks about the establishment of the bus management system at 2.8: "To coordinate bus services on a comprehensive and system-wide basis, the Seoul Metropolitan Government has established a new bus management system using	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that. CHAIRMAN: We have been told about two models that they produce, in the wrong chronological order. The first one was called Mozart, and then the second one was called Bach. In musical terms that is the wrong way around, isn't it? MR JAIN: I can think of quite analogy to those things. The data they produced looked a lot like musical notes!
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	(A short break) (3.22 pm) MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, I'm going to refer you to the Information Note by the LegCo. It is "Franchised Bus Services in Seoul and Singapore", and it is in the SEC-2 bundle at page 822. It starts at page 822. If we go to page 823, that's the start of the Seoul system. And over the page at page 825, paragraph 2.8 CHAIRMAN: Before we get there, what is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: This document was made between 2014 and 2015, although it does not actually bear a date. It is a research paper done by the LegCo Secretariat. But you can see the IN05/14-15. MR JAIN: At the back it is dated 3 February 2015. CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much. Yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: If we look at page 825 it talks about the establishment of the bus management system at 2.8: "To coordinate bus services on a comprehensive and system-wide basis, the Seoul Metropolitan Government has established a new bus management system using advanced intelligent transport system technology GPS	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 1111 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	just give you basic information about the vehicles. There are a lot of those available in the market too. CHAIRMAN: Does the Openmatics model Mozart mean anything to you? Openmatics model, telematics, called Mozart? MR JAIN: The only Mozart I know relates to music. I have not heard of that, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: What about Bach? He is also a musician. Does that mean anything to you in terms of Openmatics? MR JAIN: No. At that time we only referred to as Openmatics or telematics. CHAIRMAN: Have you been invited to read the evidence that we received from the ZF engineer? MR JAIN: I received it, Chairman, but that was late at night yesterday, and I didn't get much time to go through that. CHAIRMAN: We have been told about two models that they produce, in the wrong chronological order. The first one was called Mozart, and then the second one was called Bach. In musical terms that is the wrong way around, isn't it? MR JAIN: I can think of quite analogy to those things. The data they produced looked a lot like musical notes! CHAIRMAN: Yes, Ms Wong.

	Page 105		Page 107
1	This is a letter by a law firm acting for ZF, and	1	CHAIRMAN: So it is intended not to give any alarm?
2	Openmatics, to this Committee. It is a submission. The	2	MR JAIN: Possibly.
3	submission starts	3	CHAIRMAN: You set a position that is beyond purpose.
4	CHAIRMAN: Just give Mr Jain a moment so that the document	4	MR JAIN: That's correct, yes.
5	can be put before him in paper form.	5	MS MAGGIE WONG: What about the deceleration rates?
6	MS MAGGIE WONG: Mr Jain, if you would turn to page 65.	6	MR JAIN: Is this a global parameter or is this route
7	This is a reply by Openmatics to the questions raised by	7	specific?
8	this Committee, and black is the question, the answers	8	CHAIRMAN: I think we are to assume it is global.
9	in blue are the answers provided by ZF and Openmatics.	9	MR JAIN: I would assume that 2.3 in a sloping situation
10	If you look at the second paragraph it made	10	would be considered acceptable because that is sometimes
11	reference to the fact that:	11	needed in Hong Kong. On a flat road possibly this would
12	"Openmatics entered into a supply contract to	12	be too much.
13	deliver telematics systems, dated 16th of April 2013	13	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. And if we go to page 68, right
14	with Kowloon Bus Company and Long Win Bus"	14	above paragraph 4, there is a reference to the
15	So we can see the date there is April 2013.	15	Openmatics what the Openmatics system installed at
16	I believe that's prior to the time you arrived.	16	KMB can identify. It states that it can identify
17	MR JAIN: That's right. I joined in June 2013.	17	records of speeding recorded every second and stored
18	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, and they continue by stating that:	18	together with the related GPS data. Malpractice of
19	"Openmatics starting offering telematics services by	19	harsh braking
20	using the first black box system called the 'Mozart	20	MR JAIN: I'm sorry, I cannot locate where you are reading.
21	Box'. Later on replaced by a successor platform	21	MS MAGGIE WONG: Page 68 I'm sorry about that, Mr Jain,
22	black box called the 'Bach Box'. However, clients can	22	the blue section, if you see the third paragraph:
23	use both systems in parallel as KMB does."	23	"The Openmatics telematics system installed at
24	Mr Jain, I know you don't know much about the name	24	KMB"
25	of the black box system, but have you seen, during the	25	Do you see that?
	Page 106		Page 108
1	time in one of your discussions, one of the black boxes?	1	MR JAIN: Yes, I have read it.
2	Was that shown to you? The actual physical black box?	2	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. It says:
3	Was that shown to you?	3	" can identify:
4	MR JAIN: I can't recall, no.	4	Records of speeding; recorded every second and
5	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. So would it help if I showed you the	5	
6	photo? Would it remind you)	stored together with the related GPS data;
		6	'malpractice' of harsh braking;
7	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have	-	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration;
7 8	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device.	6	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the
8 9	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.	6 7 8 9	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems
8 9 10	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've	6 7 8 9 10	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB
8 9 10 11	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device.	6 7 8 9 10 11	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify:
8 9 10 11 12	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses.
8 9 10 11 12 13	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14	 MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates,	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	 MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain configuration of speed and speeding areas.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information is also stored locally on the telemetry unit (black box)
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain configuration of speed and speeding areas. Do you know much about thresholds in this telematics	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information is also stored locally on the telemetry unit (black box) for 30 days."
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	 MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain configuration of speed and speeding areas. Do you know much about thresholds in this telematics system, Mr Jain, or setting up of thresholds? 	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information is also stored locally on the telemetry unit (black box) for 30 days." I would like to ask a few questions about this
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain configuration of speed and speeding areas. Do you know much about thresholds in this telematics system, Mr Jain, or setting up of thresholds? MR JAIN: Well, one thing that stands out to me is tilting	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information is also stored locally on the telemetry unit (black box) for 30 days." I would like to ask a few questions about this system installed at KMB being able to identify the four
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain configuration of speed and speeding areas. Do you know much about thresholds in this telematics system, Mr Jain, or setting up of thresholds? MR JAIN: Well, one thing that stands out to me is tilting angle here.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information is also stored locally on the telemetry unit (black box) for 30 days." I would like to ask a few questions about this system installed at KMB being able to identify the four matters.
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain configuration of speed and speeding areas. Do you know much about thresholds in this telematics system, Mr Jain, or setting up of thresholds? MR JAIN: Well, one thing that stands out to me is tilting angle here. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, why?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information is also stored locally on the telemetry unit (black box) for 30 days." I would like to ask a few questions about this system installed at KMB being able to identify the four matters. Are these the four matters that in one of your
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain configuration of speed and speeding areas. Do you know much about thresholds in this telematics system, Mr Jain, or setting up of thresholds? MR JAIN: Well, one thing that stands out to me is tilting angle here. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, why? MR JAIN: That it is an outlier.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information is also stored locally on the telemetry unit (black box) for 30 days." I would like to ask a few questions about this system installed at KMB being able to identify the four matters. Are these the four matters that in one of your discussions that you have explored as part of your
8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	MR JAIN: But having said, I have seen black boxes. I have seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. MR JAIN: Not exactly by Openmatics in KMB context, but I've seen the device. MS MAGGIE WONG: You have seen one, yes. And if we go to the next page at 66, it made reference to a driver feedback system, and the thresholds set by KMB for that vehicle, and it set out certain acceleration rates, deceleration rates and tilting angle and certain configuration of speed and speeding areas. Do you know much about thresholds in this telematics system, Mr Jain, or setting up of thresholds? MR JAIN: Well, one thing that stands out to me is tilting angle here. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, why?	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	'malpractice' of harsh braking; Abrupt acceleration; The corresponding bus registration numbers with the assistance of other systems The Openmatics telematics system installed at KMB cannot identify: Route numbers of certain buses. The data are collected as defined by the system. Every second, the system collects the defined data and sends that data every 30 seconds if connected to Wi-Fi or to the defined FDP server. The information is also stored locally on the telemetry unit (black box) for 30 days." I would like to ask a few questions about this system installed at KMB being able to identify the four matters. Are these the four matters that in one of your

	Page 109		Page 111
1	gives you the speeding not speeding data, but the	1	can have a constant stream of data, or you can do every
2	speed data.	2	10 seconds, every 30 seconds, or you can even not have
3	Also it gives you the braking performance, which you	3	that transmitted.
4	can define as harsh or non-harsh. But what you define	4	CHAIRMAN: Yes, that was the effect of Mr Kulis' evidence,
5	them as are configurable parameters, whereas the data	5	which you have yet to read. But that was what he said,
6	generated are the exact data from the device that are	6	that you can configure this as you can the other things.
7	performance-related data.	7	MS MAGGIE WONG: That's what you earlier said, that's the
8	Similarly, acceleration is given by them, but what	8	benefit of the real-time capability that was sacrificed.
9	is abrupt or what is non-abrupt are configurable	9	If I may go back to your submissions at FE-1,
10	parameters.	10	page 40. And we were on to these countries that your
11	This is my understanding of their device.	11	company at that time was deriving experiences from.
12	CHAIRMAN: Yes, and we have seen that illustrated on	12	You also made reference to New Zealand, the
13	a previous page where we see the data parameters that	13	GreenRoad.com where reference was made to bus companies
14	have been put into the machine, including that	14	having the advantages or benefit of the system and, in
15	non-performing tilt angle.	15	particular, halving of incidents of poor driving
16	MS MAGGIE WONG: So the clients can choose the parameters?	16	behaviour. And it also states that the accidents from
17	MR JAIN: So technically, these parameters can be	17	collisions fell by half, while accidents caused by bus
18	route-specific, can be location-specific, and also you	18	drivers plunged by 70 per cent.
19	can design your thresholds based on specificity of	19	At that time was this matter or this GreenRoad
20	a particular route or a particular road section, rather	20	system discussed in one of the group meetings?
21	than having a global parameter.	21	MR JAIN: Not exactly. This information is something that
22	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes.	22	came to my knowledge only I think last year.
23	CHAIRMAN: Yes, so you could define your threshold depending	23	MS MAGGIE WONG: Last year?
24	on where the bus is?	24	MR JAIN: And I have quoted it here.
25	MR JAIN: Correct.	25	MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may show you an article about
		_	· · ·
	Page 110		Page 112
1	Page 110 CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and	1	Page 112 GreenRoad.
1 2	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and		GreenRoad.
	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre	1 2 3	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making
2	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you	2 3	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver
2	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70	2 3 4	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management".
2	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps.	2 3 4 5	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that:
2 3 4 5	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman.	2 3 4	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already"
2 3 4 5 6	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were	2 3 4 5 6	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document?
2 3 4 5 6 7	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman.	2 3 4 5 6 7	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't indulge in unnecessary acceleration, you don't brake,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps drivers self-improve. It provides drivers with instant
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't indulge in unnecessary acceleration, you use less fuel.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps drivers self-improve. It provides drivers with instant feedback about their manoeuvres using the traffic light
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't indulge in unnecessary acceleration, you don't brake, you come to a stop gently, then you use less fuel. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps drivers self-improve. It provides drivers with instant feedback about their manoeuvres using the traffic light LEDs on the dashboard as well as detailed analysis and recommendations for drivers and depot managers."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't indulge in unnecessary acceleration, you don't brake, you come to a stop gently, then you use less fuel. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the second matter I would like to ask	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps drivers self-improve. It provides drivers with instant feedback about their manoeuvres using the traffic light LEDs on the dashboard as well as detailed analysis and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't indulge in unnecessary acceleration, you don't brake, you come to a stop gently, then you use less fuel. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the second matter I would like to ask is this 30 seconds. According to this information, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps drivers self-improve. It provides drivers with instant feedback about their manoeuvres using the traffic light LEDs on the dashboard as well as detailed analysis and recommendations for drivers and depot managers." This system was set out in your paper, but at that time was this because I see the article is dated 2012
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't indulge in unnecessary acceleration, you don't brake, you come to a stop gently, then you use less fuel. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the second matter I would like to ask is this 30 seconds. According to this information, the data can be collected every second, but in here, the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps drivers self-improve. It provides drivers with instant feedback about their manoeuvres using the traffic light LEDs on the dashboard as well as detailed analysis and recommendations for drivers and depot managers." This system was set out in your paper, but at that time was this because I see the article is dated 2012 but wasn't explored, was it, in one of your meetings?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't indulge in unnecessary acceleration, you don't brake, you come to a stop gently, then you use less fuel. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the second matter I would like to ask is this 30 seconds. According to this information, the data can be collected every second, but in here, the system only collects data every 30 seconds.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps drivers self-improve. It provides drivers with instant feedback about their manoeuvres using the traffic light LEDs on the dashboard as well as detailed analysis and recommendations for drivers and depot managers." This system was set out in your paper, but at that time was this because I see the article is dated 2012
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	CHAIRMAN: In other words, you know where its latitude and longitude is, you know that puts it in a 50-kilometre per hour zone, and you put a threshold at whatever you might decide, perhaps 55, but when it goes into a 70 zone, you put another value, 75, perhaps. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: So in all these meetings you were discussing about these parameters and the capability of what the black box can do? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. What we were discussing at that time is how best to utilise this information to improve safety and improve the operation the performance. CHAIRMAN: As you said, this had a monetary incentive because if you drive in a better fashion, you don't indulge in unnecessary acceleration, you don't brake, you come to a stop gently, then you use less fuel. MR JAIN: Absolutely, Chairman. MS MAGGIE WONG: And the second matter I would like to ask is this 30 seconds. According to this information, the data can be collected every second, but in here, the system only collects data every 30 seconds. So this is also	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	GreenRoad. It is the article dated 12 July 2012, making reference to GreenRoad as "a leader in driver performance and safety management". And in the second paragraph it states that: "GreenRoad has already" CHAIRMAN: What is the date of this document? MS MAGGIE WONG: 12 July 2012. CHAIRMAN: Thank you. MS MAGGIE WONG: In the second paragraph it states: "GreenRoad has already reduced driving risk 60 per cent for the 70 buses in London where it has been in use by 110 drivers since 2010." And then jump to the next paragraph: "Using mobile and cloud technology, GreenRoad helps drivers self-improve. It provides drivers with instant feedback about their manoeuvres using the traffic light LEDs on the dashboard as well as detailed analysis and recommendations for drivers and depot managers." This system was set out in your paper, but at that time was this because I see the article is dated 2012 but wasn't explored, was it, in one of your meetings? MR JAIN: Not exactly this company, but I think the concept

24

25

MS MAGGIE WONG: Which cities are we talking about?

Dhabi, a lot of cities around the world have adopted or

MR JAIN: We are talking about China, Singapore, Dubai, Abu 24

		Page 113		Page 115
	1	MS MAGGIE WONG: If we go back to your submission, FE-1,	1	reformed their regulatory systems to adopt open data
	2	page 40, paragraph 4. It made reference to the	2	framework, they have reformed to allow for autonomous
	3	scrapping of the project. And you also stated that:	3	test trials, e-bus, electric bus, solar buses
	4	"One of the fundamental changes in management after	4	CHAIRMAN: Just dealing with autonomous vehicles, is the
	5	2015 was that instructions and decisions were seldom	5	point you are making this, that in Hong Kong you are
	6	documented and often reversed arbitrarily without	6	required to have a person in a vehicle, and it can't be
	7	discussion or consultation with other internal	7	driven by a computer; is that the point?
	8	stakeholders."	8	MR JAIN: That's one. Second is if you want to put any kind
	9	Internal stakeholders, who do you mean?	9	of vehicle on road in Hong Kong it has to go through
	10	MR JAIN: I mean people working in various other	10	a type approval process, and the type approval process
	11	departments.	11	itself does not allow anything beyond, I would say,
	12	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Over the page, page 41. You	12	post-war specifications.
	13	mentioned at paragraph 2:	13	MS MAGGIE WONG: It is more concerned about the nature of
	14	"Due to the specific nature of questions are	14	the bus. In terms of regulatory framework, what about
	15	specific to KMB, but a lot of what is happening in the	15	the black box system? Do you know much about how one or
	16	franchised bus industry in Hong Kong is also a direct	16	whether one knows anything about what can be installed
	17	result of systematic problems such as outdated	17	in the black box system for buses? I think in Hong Kong
	18	regulatory framework, lack of open competition, lack of	18	it is completely lacking. What about, in your
	19	adoption of technology, lack of transparency, and a	19	experience, in other countries?
	20	[the] relationship between the regulator and the	20	MR JAIN: I think it is more of a norm these days, rather
	21	franchisee."	21	than exception. If we go to any of the developed
	22	So you have identified five problems here.	22	cities, they are very widely adopting a telematics
	23	CHAIRMAN: Before you get involved in the details, you used	23	system, places like even Turkey, I was there and Turkey
	24	the word "systematic "', but in fact do you mean	24	has these things in place. European cities, they all
	25	"systemic"?	25	have telematics devices on board. Again, going back to
		Page 114		Page 116
	1	MR JAIN: Yes, that's correct. Thank you, Chairman.	1	Singapore, Dubai, Seoul, Tokyo, all these cities which
	2	MS MAGGIE WONG: The first one is the outdated regulatory	2	are very comparable to Hong Kong, high public transport
	3	framework. Can you elaborate on why you consider the	3	usage, they are adopting telematics devices and it has
	4	current regulatory framework outdated?	4	yielded significant benefits in terms of operational
	5	MR JAIN: The regulatory framework that is prevalent in Hong	5	performance and efficiency.
	6	Kong at the moment, I think that was adopted decades	6	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, and we have touched on regulatory
	7	ago. At that time, the technology for monitoring	7	framework.
	8	various things didn't exist. Now, we have obviously	8	The second complaint is about lack of open
	9	gone to a much different level of data that is available	9	competition.
	10	from operations. We are talking about artificial	10	Can you elaborate on that?
	11	intelligence, autonomous buses and all those things.	11	MR JAIN: For example I would look at Singapore, and quote
	12	The current regulatory framework in Hong Kong does not	12	that example. In Singapore they were running their bus
	13	really allow for anything that is something that fits	13	system almost in an identical manner to the way we do in
	14	into the norm of 20/30 years ago.	14	Hong Kong until 2012, 2013, when they started looking at
	15	For example, autonomous vehicles is a classic	15	reforming the bus operation in Singapore based on the
	16	example. If any bus company in Hong Kong would like to	16	changing environment of public transport.
	17	introduce autonomous buses, the regulatory framework or	17	And at that time they looked at it and they realised
	18	the legal framework does not even exist, whereas other	18	the bus operation in its present form in Singapore was
	19	cities have gone ahead and adopted or they have modified	19	unsustainable, and they completely changed the model and
	20	their systems or regulatory frameworks, to allow for	20	adopted a new regulatory framework, which has now
	21	these innovative new ideas or innovative practices.	21	brought in much better services, much better
	22	Hong Kong still lacks those things.	22	performance, a lot of innovation, and they have, I would
- 1	~ ~			

say, assumed leadership in bus operation at least in

That is the kind of thing that has happened because

this region at the moment.

23

Page 119 Page 117 they have opened the market for international players to 1 1 have the proper good drivers to run these buses, the 2 come in, and participate in the process, and bring in 2 whole exercise is futile. 3 best practices from around the world. 3 MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. 4 Once you have no competition in Hong Kong, we have 4 CHAIRMAN: Since you have touched on it, what is your 5 been working with the same operators all throughout 5 opinion or assessment of the quality of the buses and 6 without any risk of them being -- there is nobody 6 the way in which they are maintained, generally, in Hong 7 7 upsetting the apple cart here, which means that those 8 8 incentives to bring innovation, incentives to bring MR JAIN: I would rate it quite highly. I think the Hong 9 9 efficiency, don't exist. And that is what I mean here Kong buses are very well engineered, they run for 17, 10 with the open competition. 10 18 years, and even at the end of their life they are in 11 CHAIRMAN: By that, do you mean that Singapore invited 11 a very good condition. 12 tenders to run bus routes, and that produced 12 CHAIRMAN: Because they have been maintained properly? 13 competition, and new international players, as it were, 13 MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. MS MAGGIE WONG: What about training? The drivers' 14 came in to run buses in Singapore? 14 15 MR JAIN: That's correct. I'll give you one example of 15 training? 16 a company called Tower Transit there. Prior to Tower 16 MR JAIN: There are two aspects of training. One is the 17 Transit coming into the market, in Singapore they always 17 classroom training. The second is the motivational 18 complained about driver shortage -- because of the same 18 aspect of training. And I do feel that, and I have 19 reasons as we quote in Hong Kong. 19 looked at documents that have been submitted in the 20 20 Today, Tower Transit has surplus application of first lot, which were sent to me last Friday, and it is 21 21 people who want to drive their buses. a fact at that there is a lot of effort people are 22 22 CHAIRMAN: How has it achieved that? putting, ticking a lot of boxes in terms of number of 23 MR JAIN: Because they have adopted a completely new type of 23 hours, this and that, there are enough manuals there, 24 HR engagement, human resource engagement with the 24 but the motivational aspects of training where people 25 25 drivers, and I have visited their depot, and it is feel part of the company -- one fundamental aspect of Page 118 1 a very pleasant experience, where literally everybody 1 service quality is where the employee considers it's not 2 greets everybody, it is a flat management structure, and 2 just his job to deliver a service, but it is his duty to 3 3 drivers consider themselves to be really part of the deliver a service. And I think that is the kind of 4 4 whole delivery process. level that one needs to transcend in terms of training, 5 5 CHAIRMAN: That is Singapore? which personally I feel is lacking at the moment. By contrast how would you describe Hong Kong? 6 CHAIRMAN: You spoke of the contrast with Singapore with 6 7 MR JAIN: In Hong Kong, I would say that it is a very "us 7 competitive tendering. What is the position in Hong 8 8 and them" mentality. The management thinks the drivers Kong? 9 9 MR JAIN: In terms of? are an entity which is troublemaker, which is always

10 asking for this, and asking for unreasonable things, 11 whereas if you ask the drivers -- and I'm a qualified 12 licensed bus driver, and I can tell you the drivers 13 think that the management people who sit in this 14 air-conditioned office know nothing about bus operation, 15 they are the ones running the whole show. 16 You can see there is a lack of mutual trust there, 17 and this is what I mean, we need to reform this 18 industry, make sure this industry is attractive, for 19 people to come and join as an employee, and of course 20 also need to understand that this is something which 21 becomes the fabric of the city. Bus operation is

moving -- KMB moves 3 million people in Hong Kong, total

bus operation is about 4.5 million people.

And if we can't address these issues, this is, if

you ask me, we can buy the best buses, but if we can't

22

23

24

25

which personally I feel is lacking at the moment.

CHAIRMAN: You spoke of the contrast with Singapore with competitive tendering. What is the position in Hong Kong?

MR JAIN: In terms of?

CHAIRMAN: For tendering for the renewal of franchises.

What happens in Hong Kong, compared with Singapore?

MR JAIN: In Hong Kong, there is -- first of all, I have not seen any tendering in last 20 years. And two, whenever there is a renewal, usually the approach that our regulator has taken here is to say: this company has been performing well, hence we should renew their franchise. Whereas they have not really looked at benchmarking the companies on what is happening internationally. Are we up to the speed to the international level of innovation, international level of efficiencies, and can we push or nudge the existing operators into that direction, or bring new players into the market which will eventually uplift the whole game?

MS MAGGIE WONG: And the next complaint you said is lack of

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

adoption of technology.

Page 121 Page 123 1 One is called electronic stability programme. Have you 1 We have heard one example about telematics. Apart 2 2 from that, what other comments can you make about this? heard about that? 3 MR JAIN: Yes, I have. 3 MR JAIN: In terms of technology, we are now talking 4 about -- I'm currently involved in a study of artificial 4 MS MAGGIE WONG: How do you find that programme? 5 intelligence, use of artificial intelligence in public MR JAIN: I mean, it is something which certainly enhances 6 transport, I'm doing that on behalf of UITP, and I can 6 the vehicle performance, especially on roads where it 7 7 tell you the kind of things people are doing in bus would have a higher tilting and those things, so it is 8 8 industry are superb. In Singapore SMRT has developed basically an electronic device which will change the 9 9 a system called Prolearn. What they do is they have centre of gravity of the bus, or adjust the centre of 10 10 installed cameras in the buses and they collect all the gravity of the bus. So yeah, it certainly enhances the 11 real data points of individual driver behaviour on the 11 vehicle performance, no doubt about it. 12 12 road and they predict which driver is going to have an CHAIRMAN: Perhaps a short way of dealing with this would be 13 13 to take Mr Jain to the working group paper on this. The accident. 14 14 And then they customise that learning process for Transport Department have told us that in March of this 15 that driver, so the driver is retrained and avoids that 15 year they convened a group made up of franchised bus 16 accident. 16 operators and bus manufacturers, to consider a range of 17 17 So it is an intervention and prevention process in technological advances. And this is being done at some 18 the safety management that has drastically reduced --18 haste because it is apparently going to be able to 19 now I have the figures with me. If you want I will be 19 report this month. And they set out the various matters 20 20 happy to provide those, but they have significantly being looked at. 21 21 reduced the incidents that the driver would otherwise MS MAGGIE WONG: That is in TD-1, page 98. That's the 22 22 have on the road because of this training system. Transport Department paper. 23 It is just a simple data collection and training 23 Mr Jain, if we look at page 98, it sets out from (a) 24 24 system for the driver. to (f) certain technology, or safety devices that the CHAIRMAN: Are these figures compiled by Singapore's Land 25 working group has been exploring.

Page 122

Page 124

Transport Authority? 1 2 MR JAIN: This figure was -- I have -- I came to know of 3 these figures in Germany when SMRT CEO was making 4 a presentation. 5 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps you would be kind enough to provide them 6 to the Secretariat. 7 MR JAIN: Absolutely. MS MAGGIE WONG: When was this study carried out? 8 MR JAIN: The study is ongoing at the moment, as we speak. 10 MS MAGGIE WONG: And can I understand correctly, is it 11 a system that you have collected all the data, and then 12 making analysis and prediction that certain drivers are 13 prone to accidents, and then that driver will be picked 14 out for retraining? 15 MR JAIN: Yes. Before they have an accident. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 16 17 MR JAIN: So this is just one example. The second example 18 is predictive maintenance, automation in the depots, so 19 a lot of hazardous processes in the depot could be 20 automated. 21 So a lot of companies are doing a lot of things 22 around the world to uplift these technological aspects 23 of operations. 24 MS MAGGIE WONG: Since we are on technology, may I ask you 25 about a few other equipment or technological devices.

1 CHAIRMAN: If you have the paper version in front of you, if you go to page 94 and have a look, you will see how this 2 3 is explained by the Transport Department. As you can 4 see, the paper is entitled "Application of New Devices 5 or Technology on Franchised Buses". 6 Then we get a history of what they have been looking 7 at. 8 But this working group was set up in the middle Q of March, I think it was, of this year, to examine these 10 matters, and as I have told you already, they are doing 11 so in some haste. 12 MR JAIN: Chairman, I think it is a good initiative by 13 Transport Department, but I think what triggered was 14 something that should not have triggered this. They 15 should have done this nevertheless. This is what I mean 16 about being a bit outdated on these aspects, where we 17 are reacting to things instead of acting in advance and 18 being proactive about this. 19 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 20 MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. 21 Paragraph 10 refers to a number of on-vehicle safety 22 devices that have been explored. The first one is the 23 electronic stability control and roll stability control. 24 At paragraph 12, this particular device is

elaborated on. And we can see how the braking system

25

a device that is of course needed in Hong Kong.

Retarders, if I recall correctly, retarder was almost

Page 125 Page 127 1 evented in Hong Kong 20 years ago because of this 1 helps steer the vehicle on its intended track. But in 2 2 terms of the use of this device, is it widely used in downhill issue where a double-decker bus was coming down 3 3 the hill and, if I recall, there was an incident on Hong the world so far as your experience is concerned, or at 4 4 least in Singapore? Kong Island because a bus could not stop in time and it 5 5 just went into the junction. MR JAIN: I think in the new buses that they are purchasing, 6 this is certainly there. I'm not very sure whether they 6 Having said that, in these modern times, again, 7 7 have retrofitted the older fleet of that. there are systems which can go beyond this, as in not 8 just 70 kilometres an hour, they can be dynamic 8 MS MAGGIE WONG: If we look at the second suggestion at 9 limiters. Basically you can geofence the areas where page 98, it is "Capping the maximum speed at 10 10 [70 kilometres per hour] on downhill by the speed the bus speeds can be regulated to the road speeds. 11 limiter". 11 So in a 50-kilometre zone the speed limiter can set 12 itself to 50, whereas in a 70-kilometre zone it would 12 It was elaborated on at page 101 that this is also 13 13 limit itself to 70. So you will not have a situation reactive to the 2003 Tuen Mun accident. And it states 14 14 where a bus can still drive at 70 in a 50-kilometre at paragraph 17 that: 15 " ... the speed limiters are in-built systems of 15 16 modern buses geared to the electronic engine management 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: I think that's the next proposal suggested 17 by the Transport Department about speed control by GPS, 17 system. The setting or activation of the speed 18 18 limitation function is controlled by a software ..." or geofencing. 19 Then in the last line: 19 MR JAIN: Yes, that's what -- yes. 20 20 MS MAGGIE WONG: But we know there are certain problems "In a free rolling situation, the vehicle speed is 21 about geofencing or GPS in high rise buildings. 21 not determined by engine revolutions or gearing but 22 CHAIRMAN: In roads surrounded by high rise buildings. 22 rather by the force of gravity acting against the 23 rolling assistance of the vehicle." 23 MS MAGGIE WONG: On roads surrounded by high rise buildings 24 Then: 24 Do you know if there is any recent technology where 25 25 this problem can be solved or rectified or ameliorated? "The three bus manufacturers have initially advised Page 126 Page 128 1 that it is technically feasible to engage retarder to 1 MR JAIN: Some of these are addressed by having multiple 2 slow down a bus when the speed limit is over 2 data sources to capture the same information. 3 3 70 [kilometres per hour] under the downhill situation." GPS is one source. And sometimes in bus operation, 4 4 So my question is this, Mr Jain. Hong Kong's because we are running fixed-route operation, you know 5 5 geographical condition is quite unique because we do exactly where the bus is going, and you know the number 6 have a lot of steep downhill roads, and if one is 6 of turns that the vehicles are making, you can do 7 7 setting, for example, the telematics to 70, configuring a process called dead reckoning. 8 CHAIRMAN: By that you mean the number of revolutions of the 8 the speed limit to 75km per hour, it would mean that 9 9 wheel? when the bus is driving downhill it would be much faster 10 10 MR JAIN: Yes, of the wheel. So you know the exact distance than 75. And this suggested solution by using speed 11 limiter, how would you consider this suggestion, or what 11 of the wheel, you know the exact route, so even if you 12 12 don't have a GPS position, you can literally work out is your comment on this? CHAIRMAN: Before you answer that question, isn't the speed 13 where the bus is. 13 CHAIRMAN: By dead reckoning? 14 limiter set at 70 kilometres per hour? 14 15 MR JAIN: It can be set at any speed --15 MR JAIN: By dead reckoning. That's one way of doing it. 16 The second way is -- because all the buses, because of 16 CHAIRMAN: In Hong Kong, isn't that what is required? 17 MR JAIN: That is right, yes. 70 is the maximum that is 17 the telematics device, they already have a 3G device on allowed under the Road Traffic Ordinance. 18 board, you can also use the GSM network and using your 18 19 19 telecom towers to locate the bus. CHAIRMAN: I think the question is this. If you are going 20 down a steep hill the vehicle can go more than 70. 20 So GPS is only one point of reference, the second 21 21 point of reference comes from the GSM device. Because all that is happening under the current system 22 22 is your fuel is being starved. And, as I said, dead reckoning could be your third 23 23 MR JAIN: That's correct. If you asked my opinion this is

Once you have three data points you can triangulate

and you can with a high degree of confidence tell where

24

	Page 129		Page 131
1	the bus is.	1	MR JAIN: Yes, I think it is public knowledge, as far as
2	MS MAGGIE WONG: You raise a point that with this technology	2	I know.
3	you can actually adjust the speed in the telematics	3	MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you.
4	programme. If you have a digital map, if the we know	4	The next device they suggested is the collision
5	that the Transport Department has a digital map of the	5	prevention device, which is at page 103, and Mr Jain,
6	speed limits of the whole territory in Hong Kong. Can	6	may I refer you to the comments made by the franchised
7	you combine the system of the digital map with the	7	bus operators at paragraph 26, which is at page 105.
8	telematics system so that the system itself can	8	The last line:
9	automatically adjust the speed limit without the	9	"In sum, the FB operators do not consider that the
10	operators configuring it, but automatically it would	10	installation of collision prevention and lane-keeping
11	adjust its speed limit based on the location where the	11	devices are effective for enhancing the safe operation
12	bus is?	12	of FB services."
13	MR JAIN: Theoretically the answer is yes. But you will	13	And the first question I would like to ask is,
14	need to built that infrastructure of communication	14	Mr Jain, do you know whether it is common to use this
15	between TD and the bus operators, whereby any changes by	15	collision prevention device in the world?
16	the Transport Department on the speed of a particular	16	MR JAIN: The answer is yes, it is common, I think it is
17	road would be automatically transmitted and goes into	17	a very relative term. But it is used in many places.
18	the system.	18	But I would also say that I would disagree with this
19	I would say the possibility goes even beyond that,	19	statement here.
20	because bus operation is not always directly correlating	20	We are tending I mean, what I'm hearing right
21	to the traffic restrictions imposed, speed restrictions	21	now, are we are looking at this technology as something
22	imposed by the Transport Department. There are sections	22	which is very static, which means it is
23	in the bus operation, and I can tell you, where the	23	a one-size-fits-all, whereas I completely agree, you
24	drivers are trained to slow down because it is a black	24	know, I just had a quick glance at paragraph 26, and
25	spot, because the visibility or sight lines are poor.	25	I agree that in certain situations in Hong Kong, because
	Page 130		Page 132
1	Even in those sections you can limit the speed of the	1	Hong Kong lanes are very narrow, the traffic is very
2	buses without affecting the rest of the traffic.	2	close to each other, these devices would become
3	CHAIRMAN: So you could fit in variable thresholds depending	3	a nuisance in a way. But today, the technology allows
4	on where the bus is, depending on, one, the legal speed	4	us to customise this device, make them even
5	limit, but two, the exceptional limit that you, the bus	5	self-learning devices. If you know how artificial
6	company wants the bus to have as a maximum going around	6	intelligence or machine learning systems work, every
7	a particular bend, or whatever it is?	7	road, section by section, you can define parameters and
8	MR JAIN: If it is a sharp, 90-degree turn, you can actually	8	road conditions and you can set the alert levels
9	limit the speed to 20kph or 30kph for those turns.	9	accordingly.
10	CHAIRMAN: Then you could generate an exceptional report if	10	So you don't have to apply exactly the same alert
11	there was an infraction of any of those various	11	levels on the highway when a vehicle is travelling at
12	thresholds?	12	70 kilometres an hour, to a vehicle when it is running
13	MR JAIN: That's correct.	13	at 30 kilometres an hour in Nathan Road in a stop-and-go
14	There are two ways of doing it, one is you can limit	14	situation. So, you can apply different parameters of
15	the bus not to even cross it. So even when the driver	15	proximity. Or you can even deactivate at 30 kilometres
16	tries, it just does in the work.	16	an hour because you know the type of accidents it
17	The second is you can allow the driver to drive at a	17	would even if it has, it won't be fatal, but at 70,
18	higher speed but you would generate an exception report	18	the fatalities could be very high.
19	and then take a post-event action.	19	There are different things you can set, which could
20	CHAIRMAN: Are you aware of this digital map that sets out	20	be completely dynamic based on the section of the road,
21	the speed limits that are imposed in Hong Kong?	21	the route, the type of the bus, a lot of things you can
22	MR JAIN: I do understand that that is available in the	22	do, even the number of passengers on board the bus.
23	public domain, yes.	23	CHAIRMAN: We have been referred to a paper produced by
24	MS MAGGIE WONG: Even before I asked you, you already knew		Citybus in 2014 after they had a trial of, I think, they
25	about this digital map?	25	called it Mobileye.

Page 135 Page 133 MR JAIN: Yes. 1 lights are more, the speed is less, the risk profiles 1 2 CHAIRMAN: Have there been developments since 2014 to date are different from when the bus is running on a highway, 3 3 in this kind of technology? unhindered at 70 kilometres an hour. 4 4 MR JAIN: Chairman, if I can resort to some rhetoric, the So in operating terms these are two different buses, 5 world has changed since 2014. 5 two completely different types of things. 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: And the last device that was mentioned -6 MS MAGGIE WONG: And as you said, the technology has moved 7 7 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps we could -- have you been referred to on since this report. So now, as far as you understand, 8 this technology has been moved on so that you can 8 this paper before, the Citybus paper? 9 9 customise the fittings to configure it to make sure it MR JAIN: In fact, during my KMB period I -- I have not 10 10 referred to this paper, but I met Mobileye people at is less of an annoyance in busy streets. Is that what 11 that time. We have had meetings with them. And I have 11 you are telling us in terms of this device? 12 seen at that time -- I think they also did a trial with 12 MR JAIN: That's correct. And if you look at the kind of 13 KMB, but that was prior to when I joined, if I recall 13 trials that are happening in the autonomous device 14 14 world -- so in fact there is a journey to autonomous correctly. 15 CHAIRMAN: It might help if you just glance at the report, 15 driving, which is called level 1 to level 5. If you 16 because -- we take what you say, that the world has 16 look at levels 3 and 4 of autonomy, these are really not 17 changed since 2014, but perhaps we can refer you to 17 autonomous vehicles, these are still driver-on-board, 18 where it is. 18 but there are so much assistive technologies to the 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: CTB-3, page 601. 19 driver that the driver is really there to do manual 20 20 CHAIRMAN: Perhaps the question really I'm inviting you to overdrive. So he only intervenes in exceptions. 21 21 answer is this. Having seen what the concerns are in At level 4 the driver is literally basically 22 22 that report, are these concerns that are now addressed watching out. He is not driving/driving, the bus drives 23 by the developments in technology? 23 itself. At level 3, the driver drives, but there is so 24 24 MR JAIN: I had, again, a quick look at one of the numbers much assistive technology he has in terms of proximity 25 which I would consider the most relevant here. It is 25 detection, in terms of any hazards, a lot of Page 134 Page 136 the accuracy of Mobileye. When I look at that table, 1 1 pedestrians, for example. So all these cameras and 2 even the unions say that the accuracy was 69 per cent. 2 sensors they are actually providing you the information 3 Anything which is 69 per cent accuracy and can save 3 to adapt to a particular environment. 4 4 lives, I would look at adopting that system and MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, and the next device is the driver 5 5 fine-tuning it instead of abandoning the system. monitoring device. It appears to be quite a new device 6 CHAIRMAN: So your answer really is, as with other devices 6 in terms of detecting unsafe behaviour. That is at 7 7 you can now configure variable thresholds which would page 105, and it states: 8 8 make the technology of use; is that how you would ".. unsafe behaviour like dozing, drowsiness, bad 9 9 put it. posture". 10 10 MR JAIN: Precisely. Because there are two things we look Then we see at page 105, that at least two operators 11 at in these aspects, one is the severity of the 11 advised that they would install a similar system and do 12 collision and the frequency of collision. So, severity 12 a trial from early May 2008. 13 13 at high speed is much higher, the frequency may be Mr Jain, my question is this. We know in Hong Kong 14 14 lower. Whereas in urban areas, you can have more that drivers drive a long period of driving hours. This 15 15 frequency, because the proximity is higher, but the device is intended to detect drivers who are fatigued. 16 severity is much less. 16 Is this device commonly used in the world? And how 17 This is part of the risk management exercise that 17 effective is this device throughout the world? 18 a bus company should adopt. So every time you introduce 18 MR JAIN: I have not seen a very widespread use of this 19 19 device yet. But I am aware of a number of trials that a new route -- and this is the part of safety culture, 20 20 safety management systems, that the bus companies need are happening. 21 21 to adopt, where they can look at the data which is In my opinion, this technology is still at the 22 22 coming from various devices, as well as the traffic evolutionary phase. It will eventually come, certainly, 23 conditions. So it is a part of the risk management in 23 it is not perfected yet. Because there are a lot of 24 advance. 24 false positives that it is generating, which makes, 25 If it is a more stop-and-go, the number of traffic 25 I would say, a situation -- it has the potential to make

take it to the next level, machine learning, and then

Page 139 Page 137 a situation worse than making it better. Because it 1 1 you take it to the next level, where you bring it to an 2 alerts the driver at the wrong time, sometimes, and it 2 AI-based system, more predictive. 3 3 distracts them from focusing on driving, because too So basically, what it does, let's say hypothetically 4 many false positives can distract you. 4 in this Tai Po incident, if the bus was tilting -- even 5 Having said that, there are three technologies that 5 before it starts to tilt, driving behaviour, it would 6 are working here. One is a camera-based technology, 6 detect a very minute level of data and it would create 7 which is looking at the driver's face and detecting the 7 that intervention framework. It would even tell the 8 micro-expressions on his face. The second is one that 8 supervisor what kind of prescriptions, it would provide comes into the category of variables. There are 9 9 the prescriptive information to the supervisor on what 10 variables which are like glasses, like Google Glass, 10 kind of intervention is necessary. 11 which look at their cornea, the dilation, and movement 11 So what we are doing now is we are removing a lot of 12 of the eyes. And the third is you can wear it like 12 human factors from these things. Because many times 13 a watch. 13 what happens is supervisors are making split-second 14 14 So there are multiple types of technologies being decisions and sometimes it is affected by their 15 tested. I'm pretty sure in a year or two, we would see 15 emotions, personal state, psychological state. Once you 16 some convergence, we will see some success there. 16 have these AI-based systems -- I wouldn't say they are 17 However, at this moment, I have not seen very widespread 17 very intelligent systems, but they are very rational 18 operational deployment of this. 18 systems. So they give you very rational advice and that 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: Apart from these devices mentioned, do you 19 allows you to act in a much accurate manner, in a way. 20 have any other suggestions --20 This is the new frontier that has opened, and a lot 21 CHAIRMAN: Before you move on. You will be aware, no doubt, 21 of companies are working in these areas, they are going 22 of the tram accident in Croyden in 2016, where the 22 towards operations, customer interface, engineering, 23 findings were that the driver had fallen asleep having 23 safety, security, all these areas you see very 24 started work early in the morning. Are you aware that 24 widespread adoption of these technologies now. 25 Transport for London recommended that one of these 25 CHAIRMAN: So this use of technology would enable Page 138 Page 140 1 a supervisor to pick up, or rather the data would be anti-drowsiness cameras be deployed. I think Guardian. 1 2 Are you aware of that? 2 presented to him, in exceptional reports, excessive 3 3 MR JAIN: Yes, I know. braking, excessive acceleration, speeding, more 4 4 CHAIRMAN: So that is one of the deployments of the excessive braking, a pattern would be emerging, and the 5 5 technology, but there are not very many, is that what supervisor could intervene real time. 6 6 MR JAIN: Yes, I would go a level ahead of this. Because you are saying? 7 7 currently the supervisor in a normal ROM system MR JAIN: I know this was deployed, but I'm not sure of the 8 8 success in terms of data that is coming, whether this is I described, he sees whether a bus is an outlier, what 9 9 really a success story or not. Because if you are it does, what the AI kind of system does -- I mean, our 10 10 dealing with 40 or 50 per cent of false positives, that human brain can process only a few variables, and 11 gives you technology fatigue, so you tend to ignore the 11 mankind has also evolved in a way that we can learn, 12 12 unlearn and relearn, whereas an AI-based system never technological interventions, which is what I meant, yes, 13 13 the technology is there, but it has not yet come to forgets anything. We tend to forget, they never do. 14 14 So what it can do is it can look at the conditions a convergence where we can have the confidence of 95, 15 15 of the vehicle, the conditions of the road, at that time 97 per cent on this. 16 16 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. what kind of weather conditions, prevailing weather MS MAGGIE WONG: In terms of the technological devices 17 conditions are, what kind of traffic conditions are in 17 18 the surrounding, and what kind of driver characteristics 18 mentioned in this paper, do you have any other 19 19 suggestions from your experience that may be useful in are, and it can bring all these parameters into one 20 terms of ensuring safety of bus driving in Hong Kong? 20 framework and customise a response for that situation. 21 21 So we are talking about not just bus speeding, we MR JAIN: There are N number of good examples around the 22 22 world which are being deployed at the moment, people are are talking about before a bus even speeds it can do 23 23 a risk assessment based on all these parameters and testing, trying. Artificial intelligence which is, to 24 24 create an intervention framework. me, a progression of good data analytics system. You

MS MAGGIE WONG: Intervention framework in a sense that the

	Page 141		Page 143
1	system takes over, or it would simply inform the	1	doing that, or are there any reasons behind the
2	supervisor?	2	Singapore government having all these buses purchased?
3	MR JAIN: It can even tell the driver: be careful today, it	3	MR JAIN: So the reason for them to purchase buses is
4	rainy, there is a lot of traffic, a water pipe has burst	4	actually not relevant to technology or anything. They
5	at this particular section, so don't drive above	5	wanted to create a different kind of model and their
6	30 kilometres an hour. You know.	6	objective was to at that time run buses more from
7	MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. Got it.	7	a social perspective rather than commercial perspective.
8	So it is informing you in advance how to drive?	8	I'm not sure whether you want to cover that aspect
9	MR JAIN: Correct.	9	of their reform. But as far as the technology is
10	MS MAGGIE WONG: And the next complaint you made is the lack	10	concerned, the government defines the baseline
11	of transparency, and a hand-in-glove relationship	11	technology, which means these are a requirement as
12	between the regulator and the franchisee. That's at	12	a part of the franchise, but then they also offer
13	FE-1, page 41.	13	incentives to the bidders to exceed these parameters,
14	The lack of transparency and the relationship	14	and that's where the innovation comes.
15	between the regulator and the franchisee, can you	15	So base line is there. So on-board devices, giving
16	explain a little bit on the transparency?	16	data streams directly to their OCC or central control
17	MR JAIN: Lack of transparency, when I wrote that, I meant	17	centre, those things are defined in the contract, those
18	a lot of data not being in the public domain. I can	18	are requirement.
19	relate to a personal example. I was standing at a bus	19	CHAIRMAN: In the franchise agreement?
20	stop near my house, it's a reliable bus service, and	20	MR JAIN: Yes.
21	I had a bus coming on my app in two minutes' time, and	21	CHAIRMAN: Is that the case in Hong Kong?
22	the bus came and went on my app, and I never saw the	22	MR JAIN: In Hong Kong the definitions of these are very
23	bus.	23	loose, I must say. We call that a light touch
24	And there is no way I can go back and check and no	24	regulation, but which means that the parameters are so
25	way I can verify this kind of information so I can write	25	wide that there could be a high degree of manipulation,
	Page 142		Daga 144
	6		Page 144
1	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints	1	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well.
1 2	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what	1 2	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips
	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter		which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very
2	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are	2 3 4	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how
2	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing	2 3	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety
2 3 4	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there	2 3 4 5 6	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong?
2 3 4 5 6 7	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is	2 3 4 5 6 7	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this:	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that government buys all the buses. So the asset belongs to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have a central traffic command centre. But in what way could
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that government buys all the buses. So the asset belongs to the government and it is given to the operator to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have a central traffic command centre. But in what way could it monitor the real-time operations of all transport in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that government buys all the buses. So the asset belongs to the government and it is given to the operator to operate. The operator is held accountable to very	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have a central traffic command centre. But in what way could it monitor the real-time operations of all transport in Hong Kong given the volume of buses in Hong Kong and the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that government buys all the buses. So the asset belongs to the government and it is given to the operator to operate. The operator is held accountable to very stringent KPI, key performance indicators, and if they	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have a central traffic command centre. But in what way could it monitor the real-time operations of all transport in Hong Kong given the volume of buses in Hong Kong and the number of operators? How would you suggest it operate?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that government buys all the buses. So the asset belongs to the government and it is given to the operator to operate. The operator is held accountable to very stringent KPI, key performance indicators, and if they exceed those indicators there is a mechanism for	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have a central traffic command centre. But in what way could it monitor the real-time operations of all transport in Hong Kong given the volume of buses in Hong Kong and the number of operators? How would you suggest it operate? MR JAIN: Counsel, actually, I would make reference to the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that government buys all the buses. So the asset belongs to the government and it is given to the operator to operate. The operator is held accountable to very stringent KPI, key performance indicators, and if they exceed those indicators there is a mechanism for incentives. So that perpetuates itself into an	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have a central traffic command centre. But in what way could it monitor the real-time operations of all transport in Hong Kong given the volume of buses in Hong Kong and the number of operators? How would you suggest it operate? MR JAIN: Counsel, actually, I would make reference to the paper you have shown earlier about Seoul and Singapore.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that government buys all the buses. So the asset belongs to the government and it is given to the operator to operate. The operator is held accountable to very stringent KPI, key performance indicators, and if they exceed those indicators there is a mechanism for incentives. So that perpetuates itself into an investment in innovation.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have a central traffic command centre. But in what way could it monitor the real-time operations of all transport in Hong Kong given the volume of buses in Hong Kong and the number of operators? How would you suggest it operate? MR JAIN: Counsel, actually, I would make reference to the paper you have shown earlier about Seoul and Singapore. If you refer to that, there are two levels. One is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	a complaint and I have written quite a few complaints about bus services in my area, and usually what I receive, and I classify them as cooky cutter responses, they are very standard responses "We are looking into it", "We constantly review it", but nothing is changing, and that is what I mean, that because there is a lack of transparency, what is actually happening is something that as a customer, I am at the receiving end most of the time. MS MAGGIE WONG: Compared to Singapore, can I ask this: about all these technological devices that were suggested to be put into buses, would the government in Singapore give any subsidy directly or indirectly towards the improvement in adding this new technology to buses? MR JAIN: So in Singapore the current model is that government buys all the buses. So the asset belongs to the government and it is given to the operator to operate. The operator is held accountable to very stringent KPI, key performance indicators, and if they exceed those indicators there is a mechanism for incentives. So that perpetuates itself into an	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	which is what I mentioned in my letter as well. MS MAGGIE WONG: At page 41, you mentioned about lost trips reporting system has gaping holes which allow a very high degree of manipulation. So my question is: how would this lost trips reporting system affect the safety aspect of the operation of buses in Hong Kong? MR JAIN: This is not related to the safety, I must say. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. If we go now to your second submission dated 18 June 2018, page 44. You made reference in the first black bullet about Hong Kong lacking a central traffic command centre MR JAIN: Correct. MS MAGGIE WONG: which can monitor the real-time operations of all transport operators. So what you are suggesting is the government itself should have a central traffic command centre. But in what way could it monitor the real-time operations of all transport in Hong Kong given the volume of buses in Hong Kong and the number of operators? How would you suggest it operate? MR JAIN: Counsel, actually, I would make reference to the paper you have shown earlier about Seoul and Singapore.

	Page 145		Page 147
1	something, I can't remember.	1	information to the public about the real-time
2	CHAIRMAN: Yes, perhaps we could refer Mr Jain to that.	2	information, it would be this central traffic command
3	MR JAIN: That's exactly what I'm talking about. At the bus	3	centre releasing the information from the government
4	operator level you have a bus management system which is	4	source to the public. It appears it works like that.
5	looking at the bus assets, whereas at the central	5	Do I understand that correctly?
6	traffic control centre you are looking at bus as an	6	MR JAIN: They work hand in hand, they are not discrete
7	asset, but also its interactions with the rest of the	7	entities, they have a relationship between them. If you
8	transport system, rest of the traffic, traffic lights,	8	really want to know which bus has how many people in it,
9	the road infrastructure, all kinds of things which is	9	I think it is the BMS which would look at these things,
10	really in the public domain.	10	whereas at the higher level, getting the traffic
11	MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may refer you to the SEC-2 bundle,	11	information, getting information about junctions,
12	page 825, paragraph 2.8 makes reference to a new bus	12	incidents that have happened, which is beyond the remit
13	management system, but in this case, it is a central	13	of the bus operator, that information would be available
14	traffic command centre. So what you are suggesting is	14	from this traffic command centre, which would be then
15	apart from the there are two levels, the first is the	15	used by the bus companies to verify their information.
16	bus management system, which is managed by whom, if	16	So there has to be a two-way flow of information to
17	I may ask?	17	create a better response in the end.
18	MR JAIN: By the bus operator.	18	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. Understand.
19	MS MAGGIE WONG: By the bus operators.	19	At page 45 at the first bullet you make reference to
20	MR JAIN: If you refer to paragraph 2.10 on the same paper,	20	the:
21	that is a central traffic command centre.	21	"Current regulatory model in Hong Kong where there
22	MS MAGGIE WONG: Ah. So it would require the connection		is a cap on profit without a cap on losses is designed
23	between the bus management system and the transport	23	to suit continuity of incumbent operators."
24	operation and information service system in order to get	24	Can you explain that as to what it meant?
25	the data from the bus management system to monitor. Is	25	MR JAIN: So in the past this regulatory framework when it
	Page 146		
	rage 140		Page 148
1	that the case?	1	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed
1 2	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from	1 2	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in
	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets	2 3	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap
2 3 4	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from	2 3 4	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model.
2 3	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset.	2 3 4 5	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is
2 3 4 5 6	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore?	2 3 4 5	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway
2 3 4 5 6 7	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore? MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure	2 3 4 5 6 7	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore. MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore. MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore. MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore? MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore? MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance the traffic flow on the network.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance. So, for example, imagine a scenario where the bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore? MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance the traffic flow on the network. So there is a very wide-scale application and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance. So, for example, imagine a scenario where the bus operator cannot make profit in Hong Kong, what will they
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance the traffic flow on the network. So there is a very wide-scale application and adoption of these things. Especially this is normal	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance. So, for example, imagine a scenario where the bus operator cannot make profit in Hong Kong, what will they do? Being a commercial operator, mostly part of listed
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore? MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance the traffic flow on the network. So there is a very wide-scale application and adoption of these things. Especially this is normal operation but if you look at those one in a million	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance. So, for example, imagine a scenario where the bus operator cannot make profit in Hong Kong, what will they do? Being a commercial operator, mostly part of listed companies, they would have to terminate the franchises.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore? MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance the traffic flow on the network. So there is a very wide-scale application and adoption of these things. Especially this is normal operation but if you look at those one in a million eventualities where you have an emergency situation,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance. So, for example, imagine a scenario where the bus operator cannot make profit in Hong Kong, what will they do? Being a commercial operator, mostly part of listed companies, they would have to terminate the franchises. What are we going to do as a city? Because if the bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance the traffic flow on the network. So there is a very wide-scale application and adoption of these things. Especially this is normal operation but if you look at those one in a million eventualities where you have an emergency situation, this is the kind of system which can save a lot of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance. So, for example, imagine a scenario where the bus operator cannot make profit in Hong Kong, what will they do? Being a commercial operator, mostly part of listed companies, they would have to terminate the franchises. What are we going to do as a city? Because if the bus operation is not making profit you can't even attract
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance the traffic flow on the network. So there is a very wide-scale application and adoption of these things. Especially this is normal operation but if you look at those one in a million eventualities where you have an emergency situation, this is the kind of system which can save a lot of lives.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance. So, for example, imagine a scenario where the bus operator cannot make profit in Hong Kong, what will they do? Being a commercial operator, mostly part of listed companies, they would have to terminate the franchises. What are we going to do as a city? Because if the bus operation is not making profit you can't even attract international players to come into the market. So there
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	that the case? MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. But it looks at it from a city perspective, looks at the entire transport assets on the road, whether it is a moving asset or a fixed asset. MS MAGGIE WONG: And is that also the system in Singapore's MR JAIN: They have a similar system. I'm not exactly sure the extent of it that it entails, but they have a significant number of these functionalities in that system. As far as I know, one thing that I have recently gathered as a part of my study on artificial intelligence, they are even deploying drones on traffic situations to collect real-time traffic data and then adjusting traffic lights or creating response systems or variable messaging systems to direct traffic and balance the traffic flow on the network. So there is a very wide-scale application and adoption of these things. Especially this is normal operation but if you look at those one in a million eventualities where you have an emergency situation, this is the kind of system which can save a lot of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	was created, the bus companies used to have a guaranteed profit model, in those times. And it was, I think, in the '90s sometime, this was changed to a profit cap model. I put myself in a bus operator shoes, and this is what happened in KMB up to 2012. Because of the railway expansion, the KMB ridership started to go down and KMB started to lose money. The only way to come out of this, from losing money is either you give up the franchise when it doesn't work, or you start raising fares, which is not the right way. Because the government controls the topside, regulatory framework controls the ceiling of the pricing, and then it should also give some kind of a floor for pricing. Otherwise for commercial operators around the world it would be of no significance. So, for example, imagine a scenario where the bus operator cannot make profit in Hong Kong, what will they do? Being a commercial operator, mostly part of listed companies, they would have to terminate the franchises. What are we going to do as a city? Because if the bus operation is not making profit you can't even attract

	Page 149		Page 151
1	low side.	1	possible.
2	Why I'm saying it only favours the incumbent	2	So you have got to have telematics and real-time
3	operators is because the incumbent operators they have	3	operations together in order to achieve this excess
4	already incurred a lot of expenses and fixed costs, so	4	waiting time. Is that the case?
5	they can make the system work for them, whereas a new	5	MR JAIN: Telematics is already there. Real-time operations
6	operator cannot enter this market and have the same	6	is a software layer over this hardware. So it is not
7	level field to operate.	7	a very difficult exercise on top of that.
8	But if you have a sustainable commercial model	8	I normally would not I would marry these two
9	there, then you can attract international entities	9	because most of the people I have seen who have invested
10	because then they will look at the longer-term play of	10	in telematics have also invested in real-time operation.
11	the bus operation.	11	So it is a natural progression to telematics. As far as
12	MS MAGGIE WONG: And the bullet from the bottom at page 45,	12	I know, even Openmatics, they supply you a real-time
13	you refer to:	13	operation management system as a part of their offering.
14	"Current reporting and monitoring system is archaic	14	So most of the system providers they are putting it
15	and was designed in an era when technology to monitor	15	as a package. At KMB we decided to do it on our own for
16	buses and drivers did not exist."	16	other reasons.
17	Can you explain a little bit on this statement.	17	This is one package, once you have these kind of
18	MR JAIN: This goes back to the regulatory framework. So,	18	systems, which in Hong Kong we already have, it allows
19	for example, now it is increasingly around the world,	19	us to have those data points are available, but we
20	the bus regulators are managing the bus operation based	20	are not monitoring or regulating that. We don't have
21	on what I mentioned. EWT, schedule adherence, and all	21	the regulatory framework for those data points.
22	these things. In Hong Kong we are only looking at when	22	MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, understand. Another thing I would
23	the bus leaves the terminus, and after that we are not	23	like to ask you is the five-year forward planning
24	monitoring its performance along the journey, so the	24	programme. And you mentioned, if I could go back to
25	bunching happens a lot in Hong Kong. There are a lot of	25	your submission at page 39, FE-1. At the bottom, you
	Page 150		Page 152
1	Page 150 problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not	1	Page 152 said that:
1 2		1 2	said that:
	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing		said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating,
2	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not	2	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning
2	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next	2 3 4	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to
2	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming.	2	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet
2 3 4 5	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using	2 3 4 5	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest
2 3 4 5 6	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming.	2 3 4 5 6	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet
2 3 4 5 6 7	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if	2 3 4 5 6 7	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing around the world now.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not MR JAIN: So 2016 submission theoretically included plans
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing around the world now. So Singapore, when I mentioned the KPIs, they are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not MR JAIN: So 2016 submission theoretically included plans for 1018 and 2019 in a way, but they were not firmed up.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing around the world now. So Singapore, when I mentioned the KPIs, they are directly related to these kind of parameters, which are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not MR JAIN: So 2016 submission theoretically included plans for 1018 and 2019 in a way, but they were not firmed up. They were notional in that sense.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing around the world now. So Singapore, when I mentioned the KPIs, they are directly related to these kind of parameters, which are exact data points along the journey on a bus route	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not MR JAIN: So 2016 submission theoretically included plans for 1018 and 2019 in a way, but they were not firmed up. They were notional in that sense. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing around the world now. So Singapore, when I mentioned the KPIs, they are directly related to these kind of parameters, which are exact data points along the journey on a bus route rather than you just start from the depot and that's it,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not MR JAIN: So 2016 submission theoretically included plans for 1018 and 2019 in a way, but they were not firmed up. They were notional in that sense. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. If I may just show you the forward planning
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing around the world now. So Singapore, when I mentioned the KPIs, they are directly related to these kind of parameters, which are exact data points along the journey on a bus route rather than you just start from the depot and that's it, and after that you forget about it.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not MR JAIN: So 2016 submission theoretically included plans for 1018 and 2019 in a way, but they were not firmed up. They were notional in that sense. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. If I may just show you the forward planning programme to see if you have seen or whether you have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing around the world now. So Singapore, when I mentioned the KPIs, they are directly related to these kind of parameters, which are exact data points along the journey on a bus route rather than you just start from the depot and that's it, and after that you forget about it. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mentioned here about excess waiting	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not MR JAIN: So 2016 submission theoretically included plans for 1018 and 2019 in a way, but they were not firmed up. They were notional in that sense. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. If I may just show you the forward planning programme to see if you have seen or whether you have any input on some of the matters there.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	problems because of traffic and stuff and we are not able to address it. As a customer, if you are standing in a stop, intermediate stop somewhere, you may have three buses coming at one time and then for the next 20 minutes or 25 minutes you may have no buses coming. So what others have adopted, they are using technology to create space between these buses, so if you go to London, the bus may stop at a particular stop for a little while, just to create that separation, and even services to customers. So when you are at a bus stop you are getting continuous even services. So every three minutes, it does not mean zero minutes and then six minutes, it means maybe 3.3, 3.5 minutes. So the variance of those things is reduced. And this is the kind of monitoring that regulatory agencies are doing around the world now. So Singapore, when I mentioned the KPIs, they are directly related to these kind of parameters, which are exact data points along the journey on a bus route rather than you just start from the depot and that's it, and after that you forget about it. MS MAGGIE WONG: You mentioned here about excess waiting time, EWT, at stop-by-stop level, and monitor	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 322 23	said that: "As the person responsible for coordinating, preparing and submitting 5-year forward planning programme including the route development plan to Commissioner of Transport, one of my roles was to vet the coherence of our safety-related plans with the rest of the operational plans." I would like to ask, were you involved in any way with the forward planning programme for the years 2018 to 2023? MR JAIN: The one that was submitted recently? MS MAGGIE WONG: No. Previously. MR JAIN: So I made the submissions in 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Okay. But not MR JAIN: So 2016 submission theoretically included plans for 1018 and 2019 in a way, but they were not firmed up. They were notional in that sense. MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. If I may just show you the forward planning programme to see if you have seen or whether you have any input on some of the matters there. If you go to TD-1, page 180 the reason I'm asking

Page 155 Page 153 of the licence was in March 2017. Of course when you 1 is that they use data generated real time at a later 1 2 2 planned this forward planning programme you have to look date using in a proactive manner, but using reactive 3 3 into the accident rates and everything two years before. data, to then train the driver. 4 4 So if I can ask you to take a look at this report, So this is something that is happening, as I said, 5 in particular -- this was the KMB forward planning it is a T plus 1 response. 6 programme. CHAIRMAN: This is historic review of real-time data? MR JAIN: Correct. 7 CHAIRMAN: For what date? When was it prepared? CHAIRMAN: But it is historic. 8 MS MAGGIE WONG: This report was prepared in June 2017, at 8 9 MR JAIN: It is historic, so it is using data generated real page 1035. In bundle TD-4. 10 10 And may I first of all ask whether you have made any time, and then somebody analyses it and then tells the 11 input whatsoever to this report? 11 driver, "Last month you have not been driving very 12 12 MR JAIN: I have not, counsel. nicely", so it is a proactive feedback, yes, but it is MS MAGGIE WONG: Then I don't need to ask you --13 13 based on reactive data. CHAIRMAN: But presumably the topics came up year after 14 14 However, what I referred to is that you can generate 15 year? The same sort of topic? 15 it on a real-time basis and real-time response. 16 MR JAIN: That's correct, Chairman. So after 2016 16 MS MAGGIE WONG: And they also mentioned something in 8.3.2 17 submission I was involved, and I left KMB in December 17 above the first bullet: 18 2016 ---18 "The electronic tachographs are being used to 19 19 CHAIRMAN: So you were not involved in June 2017. monitor bus captain performance, especially with regard 20 to speeding." 20 MR JAIN: That's correct. 21 21 CHAIRMAN: But perhaps the point can still be made by And then the second bullet: 22 22 reference to a particular topic? "Real-time driving indicators are installed in all 23 MS MAGGIE WONG: If I can take you to page 187, I am 23 buses which can help bus captains to utilise the driving 24 24 interested particularly on the bus captain training and skills learnt in the Eco-safe Driving Training ... " 25 the monitoring, planning programme. 25 And then: Page 154 Page 156 1 "As denoted above, the benefits of such Eco-safe 1 Perhaps I can do my question this way. If you look 2 at this paragraph, or this particular section, it made 2 driving to the bus captains are: 3 3 certain references to the: 1. Reduce the risk of accidents ... 4 4 "... KMB dedication to provide safe, reliable and 2. Reduce stress levels ... 5 5 comfortable services ..." 3. Increase confidence in vehicle control ... " 6 And then they mentioned something about elements of 6 Again, this of course is also reactive to the 7 7 defensive driving, good driving attitude. And then: historical data, but not --8 8 "Driving performance monitoring is carried out with MR JAIN: And this eco-driving is actually exactly analogous 9 9 systematic checking by driving instructors and followed to green driving, or GreenRoad, what you were referring 10 10 up with disciplinary actions if required. Moreover, to. It is just a terminology. 11 real-time driving indicators ... will also help to 11 CHAIRMAN: Eco-driving means don't accelerate sharply, don't 12 12 brake sharply, use the fuel you have already put into identify those bus captains who have a higher incidence 13 13 of 'harsh braking' on a given route than is normal. the engine to glide you to a stop. 14 This information can be used to ensure that appropriate MR JAIN: A lot more coasting, yes, so you burn less fuel. 15 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: The next section I am interested in is the proactive feedback is given to a bus captain with aim of 16 promoting improved driving behaviour that will in turn 16 17 17 CHAIRMAN: Before you move on, whilst you were with KMB, serve to prevent/reduce 'loss of balance' cases ... " 18 18 were there any parameters inputted into creating It made reference here to real-time driving 19 19 indicators to help to identify those bus captains that thresholds for automatic reports of driver misbehaviour, 20 20 for example speeding? have bad driving habits in a way. And then they 21 emphasise the proactive way or proactive feedback. But 21 MR JAIN: Okay. Automatic reports, to --22 without -- when I discussed with you about the lacking 22 CHAIRMAN: Were there automatic reports? 23 23 MR JAIN: No, as far as I know, there were no automatic of this real-time indicator, or real-time information 24 24 reports, but their people were analysing driver data back to the Lai Chi Kok Centre, is it achievable? MR JAIN: It is achievable, but I think what it means here 25 based on their performance. So it was more of

INDEPENDENT REVIEW COMMITTEE ON HONG KONG'S FRANCHISED BUS SERVICE Page 157 Page 159 MS MAGGIE WONG: There is another document that I would like 1 a statistical analysis. People were analysing it. 2 CHAIRMAN: But the equipment was capable of generating, if 2 to refer you to. It is in MISC-1 bundle at page 127-5. 3 3 you put in the input, an automatic report? It is the letter from the Road Safety Council to this 4 4 MR JAIN: It could, yes. Committee dated 31 May 2018. CHAIRMAN: But it was not being used to do that? MR JAIN: May I know the page number? 5 6 MR JAIN: It was not being done that way. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, page 127-5. That's the first page of 7 the letter. 127-5. MISC-1. 7 CHAIRMAN: Why not? 8 MR JAIN: I'm on that page. MR JAIN: I think there are people who are better suited to 8 MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may refer you to one paragraph. It is 9 9 answer that question. 10 10 This "why not" is one question that even I have in 127-6. They mentioned about: 11 my mind why we abandoned that system, which is something 11 "The second system is known as a type of 12 'telematics' and was installed in vehicles under a pilot 12 that would have benefited immensely to the bus operation 13 scheme to assess the technological interface." 13 in Hong Kong. 14 They mentioned RIBAS, which is basically about 14 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: I would like to take you to another 15 speeding, idling, harsh braking and harsh acceleration. 16 document. Sorry, there is one more question. In 16 And the parameters are set for various features, which paragraph 8.3.7, where it mentioned: 17 are considered normal operating limits, and then 17 18 "As a safety enhancement measure, the company has 18 whatever occurs outside the parameters is flagged 19 19 appointed a professional counseling service provider ... automatically by the computer to a supervisor. And 20 20 for staff and ... immediate family ... to raise ... 21 21 problems or difficulties they ... encounter in their "Follow-up action depends very much on management 22 22 daily lives." policy but can range from advice, through counseling to 23 23 retraining and even discipline measures." I have a question about this. 24 24 So it appears the Road Safety Council is stating Is there a system, in perhaps Singapore, for 25 25 that the police is starting to do the system. example, to detect drivers that have behavioural Page 158 Page 160 1 problems or that have psychological problems that are Is this a system similar to what you have in 1 2 not suitable for driving? Do you have similar system, 2 Singapore in terms of the use of telematics? 3 3 or do you have a system? MR JAIN: As I said, most of the telematics systems do these 4 4 MR JAIN: Psychological state of a driver is one of the things. There are many suppliers around the world. The 5 5 functionalities differ a little bit in each of the biggest challenges in bus operation around the world at 6 models and each of the supplier, but fundamentally they 6 the moment. People are trying for different things, 7 7 are all trying to do the same thing, they are trying to

again I will resort to artificial intelligence, where 8 people are looking at your biological data, which is 9 micro-expression analysis, your eye dilation, your eye 10 movement analysis, to generate some kind of intelligence 11 on what state of mind you are in. This is still a work 12 in progress, I must say.

> So this Prolearn system in Singapore tends to go in exactly that direction. It looks at a driver's response to real-time traffic situations, and predicts the propensity of this driver to cause an accident. And hence it goes into an intervention mode and retrains the driver.

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

So it is, in a way, a psychological response where either you became too complacent whilst on the road, or you are going through a certain situation.

But if you had, let's say, an argument with your spouse and you turn up for work, I doubt if there is any system at this moment in the market which can detect your state of mind.

8 give you the vehicle health and vehicle performance data

9 on a regular, real-time basis at the back end. That

10 allows you to monitor the performance of the vehicle,

11 the location of the vehicle, and basically, as I say,

12 asset performance in general terms.

13 CHAIRMAN: Now, LKW Parts and Services Limited is a Hong

14 Kong company, is it not? Are you familiar with it?

15 MR JAIN: No, never had any dealings with them.

16 CHAIRMAN: We have.

17 MS MAGGIE WONG: Another topic I would like to ask you is

18 about black box.

If I may take you to the bundle TD-1, page 393.

This is a letter setting out certain responses to

issues raised by this committee. This letter is dated

22 13 July 2018. 23

If I may invite you to page 394. The question was

24 this. Inviting the Transport Department to:

"Identify the occasions of such communications in

19

20

21

25

22

23

24

25

Page 163 Page 161 respect of the better management of bus drivers, rather 1 1 Then in paragraph 9, it makes reference to: 2 2 than bus operations. In such communications, has TD "Over the years, the TD has been communicating with 3 3 given any directions to [franchised bus] operators to the FB operators, requesting them to study and 4 4 explore using any specific new applications? If those investigate the feasibility of applying new technologies 5 communications were in writing, please provide copies of 5 and the information kept by the black box to better 6 the communications to and from the [Transport 6 manage their bus operation and drivers. For example 7 7 Department] and [franchised bus] operators. If the utilising the global positioning system signal received 8 8 communications were made orally, please describe when, by the black box, coupled with the enhanced capacity for 9 9 by and to whom the communications were made ... [and] data transfer, the TD has required the FB operators, as 10 10 the nature of those communications." a new franchise commitment, to provide real-time bus 11 CHAIRMAN: I think it would help Mr Jain if you were to take 11 arrival information through mobile platform ... to 12 better serve the travelling public in the 2015 franchise 12 him to the statement in the Transport Department paper 13 13 negotiation exercises ... and subsequently the 2017 which gives rise to this question. Then he would 14 understand the context. 14 franchise negotiation with the Kowloon Motor Bus ..." 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: I think it is annex 2. The TD paper is in 15 It was in context, given their statement about the 16 TD-5 bundle, page 1688. 16 ongoing negotiations with the franchised bus operators 17 17 Mr Jain, this is a paper prepared by the Transport that there was this follow-up question --18 Department, and the heading is "Application of new 18 CHAIRMAN: No, it is ongoing communication. That's what was 19 technologies in franchised bus operation". 19 claimed. 20 And this note set out the: MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes, ongoing --20 21 21 "...actions taken by the Transport Department in CHAIRMAN: The context is this. In 2003 in November the 22 22 enhancing safety of franchised bus ... operation in Transport Department stipulated what had to be in 23 recent years by working with the FB operators in 23 a tachograph, and that had to be on new buses from 24 applying new technologies." 24 1 July onwards. The question is, well, what have you 25 25 done since then in the ensuing 15 years to update the And in one of the paragraphs, one of the sections, Page 162 Page 164 1 requirements for tachographs or telematic equipment? if you look at page 1689, it makes reference to black 1 2 box electronic tachographs. You can see in paragraph 5 2 That is what led to this response. 3 3 You were working in KMB were you not, responsible it states that: 4 "Since 1 July 2004, electronic tachographs (commonly 4 for this equipment generally? 5 5 MR JAIN: But if I can just add something here. What known as 'black box ') have been installed on all new 6 happened in 2003 is not what we are referring to what is 6 [franchised buses] in compliance with the requirements 7 7 imposed by the [Transport Department] in October 2003. happening today. 8 Currently all [franchised buses] are equipped with black 8 CHAIRMAN: No, we understand that. We are trying to fill in 9 9 boxes." the dots. 2003 is the last bit we have in writing. So 10 10 that was the purpose of the questions from the If you go to paragraph 7 it states: 11 "While there has been no further formal and written 11 Committee: What have you been doing since then? 12 12 MR JAIN: So the biggest change that happened since 2003 -enhanced requirement on the specifications of black 13 13 boxes from the TD since 2003, during the TD's ongoing so tachograph, having bus generate data about vehicle 14 14 contacts with the bus manufacturers and the FB performance, that existed in early 2000, because buses 15 15 were generating -- using electronic chips to control the operators, both the TD and the FB operators have been 16 keeping in view the new technological advancement to 16 bus systems. 17 enhance their existing devices on the buses." 17 So the moment that happened, the data was available. 18 18 Then they stated at paragraph 8: What was not available in 2003 is a reliable means to 19 19 "The FB operators have actually started widening the bring this data backwards, real time. So the 20 20 communication system was not available. scope of information kept by the black box as early as 21 21 2006 such that apart from the basic functions for CHAIRMAN: Mr Jain, what we are trying to find out is what

the Transport Department did to mandate the use of this

kind of equipment. That's the purpose of these

22

23

24

questions.

MR JAIN: Okay.

monitoring the driver behaviour, the black box can also

record the operation of braking, opening of doors, the

sounding of bells ... to assist the FB operators in

managing their fleet."

Page 167

Page 165 CHAIRMAN: And these are the answers that you are now being 1 1 efficiencies, which did yield results if you look at 2 taken to at TD-1 at page 394. 2 KMB's performance from 2013, 2014, 2015. From 3 3 MS MAGGIE WONG: I think maybe, Mr Jain, should I put it a loss-making company it slowly changed into 4 4 this way, the Transport Department only issued one a profit-making company. 5 guideline, it is in 2003. They have not revised the MS MAGGIE WONG: I would like to ask you a particular answer 6 guideline in any written form between 2003 until to 6 made here in the TD's response at page 394. 7 7 MR JAIN: Yes. 8 8 MS MAGGIE WONG: If you look at the last line, it makes And what they are saying is there are ongoing 9 communications between the operators and the Transport 9 reference to the fact that the TD also discussed the 10 Department about adding more functions and technology in 10 same, meaning to step up regular checks on the data 11 relation to this black box. 11 recorded by the black box to monitor bus driving, bus 12 12 So we are asking has this happened throughout the captain's driving manner and behaviour with KMB at the 13 years, or is this by your own initiative that the bus 13 regular meeting held on 27 June 2016. 14 operators on their own initiative do this upgrading of 14 Do you recall there was such a meeting? 15 the black box? 15 MR JAIN: I cannot recall to that extent, exact date, but 16 MR JAIN: I can only speak for KMB what we were doing at 16 I can only say by this date KMB's entire fleet was 17 already equipped by telematics devices. 17 that time. A lot of this that was being done at KMB was 18 CHAIRMAN: The real question is this. Was the Transport 18 on its own initiative and it was primarily driven by the 19 commercial reasons. Because if you see KMB's profit and 19 Department involved in urging you, KMB, to use your

Page 166

20

21

22

23

24

25

Page 168

decline.

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

So in 2012, the objective at that time was to either turn around the business or do something drastic with it. Any shareholder's commercial response has to be like that.

loss accounts in 2012, KMB made a loss, somewhere in the

region of \$120 million, and the ridership was constantly

declining for last 10 or 15 years, since the opening of

West Rail line, really, 2002/2003, all the way up to

company's financial performance was in a constant

2012, the ridership was in a constant decline, the

So basically, at that time, we started looking at all kinds of parameters, technology, any possible means that could improve performance of the bus operation, performance of the systems, and which can reduce the cost of operation and improve the delivery of operations.

So if you see the data from 2012 to 2015 -- and I think they are available in Traffic and Transport Digest, the bus miles of KMB, I think we managed to reduce something like 22 million miles of bus operation in these two years and we increased the ridership by 3 per cent, so we cut out a lot of unproductive mileage and converted that into productive mileage.

This is the kind of thing that we were doing, telematics was a part and parcel of this whole global initiative we were doing. Because we were not just looking at the bus device, we were looking at route planning, we were looking at driver deployment, scheduling, rostering, all aspects of the bus operation and trying to optimise the bus operation and generate MR JAIN: I mean --

CHAIRMAN: Right.

CHAIRMAN: I think to help you --

driving manner and behaviour?

intent within KMB to do so.

3 MR JAIN: I'm afraid I can't go back and recall every

4 statement from the meetings.

5 CHAIRMAN: I understand that. But to help you, I think it

telematic equipment to step up regular checks on data

MR JAIN: They possibly could have, but it was already an

recorded by the black box to monitor bus captains'

6 would help if you were shown the documents that show

7 this was in part, perhaps, related to the renewal of the

8 franchise, because there were papers I think from this

9 month that are part of that; am I right, Ms Wong?

10 MS MAGGIE WONG: I think there was a paper on this.

11 MR JAIN: There was a whole slew of measures that were being

12 discussed at that time, and I know this part, fairly

13 confidently, that for the first time this requirement of

14 having a real-time reporting device, and estimated time

15 of arrival, was inserted into franchise documents for

KMB for the first time in 2016. 16

17 CHAIRMAN: The ETA --

MR JAIN: Appeared before that. 18

19 CHAIRMAN: Yes. That was a requirement, but we are trying

20 to find some requirement that bus companies should use

21 the data in the black box to monitor driver behaviour,

22 and we can't find that.

MS MAGGIE WONG: If I may take you to the renewal of licence 23

24 document as to this matter.

25 First of all, may I take you to SEC-2 bundle,

Page 171 Page 169 page 735. This is a LegCo paper dated 11 January 2016. 1 1 drivers' behaviour more closely. 2 It relates to the background brief on the franchise 2 So it is very loose term saying, oh, there is this 3 3 for the bus network of Kowloon Motor Bus. enhance safety feature, but how is it going to be used, 4 4 And if you go to paragraph 11, "Enhancing standard it is not specific, or not even spelt out. 5 of bus service": 5 So by stating that, it appears that the TD's 6 "... members raised concern over the performance of 6 suggestion that there are ongoing communications about 7 7 franchised bus service at the panel meetings, special having this to specifically monitor drivers' behaviour, 8 8 financing committee meetings as well as the council doesn't appear to be reflected in all these documents. 9 9 meetings. They urged the Administration to take the Do you agree with that statement? 10 opportunity of franchise renewal to require service 10 MR JAIN: On the face of it, when I look at these documents, 11 improvement by bus companies, including provision of 11 you are absolutely right, and it goes back to my 12 real-time bus service information to passengers, 12 assertion that the franchise document in Hong Kong is 13 13 provision of priority seats and barrier-free facilities, a very loosely written document in the sense that it is 14 improvements in bus lost trips as well as bus service 14 a very wide range of things that you can do within that, 15 frequencies during peak periods." 15 which makes it subject to manipulation to some extent. 16 And then we have the whole section on the provision 16 But having said that, in all my interactions with 17 of real-time bus service information to passengers. 17 Transport Department, I mean, I can say that the intent 18 That's paragraphs 12 and 13. But none of them relates 18 was right. Sometimes the knowledge was not available, 19 to the improvements on the black box or any reference to 19 sometimes the drive was not there. So that is different 20 20 from intent. I think the intent was not wrong from 21 CHAIRMAN: Well, to the use of black box to monitor drivers. 21 Transport Department, in any of the meetings that I have 22 22 MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. attended. 23 CHAIRMAN: That's the point. 23 I have never seen them -- they have asked the right 24 MS MAGGIE WONG: I wouldn't trouble you with the things in 24 questions, they want to improve things, but it may not 25 the middle. By the time we got to June 2016, that's in 25 have been that specific, it may not have been -- or Page 170 Page 172 1 the same bundle, SEC-2 bundle, page 799. That's 1 that -- I would say prescriptive to bus companies. 2 in June 2016. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 3 It made reference to the public consultation, and CHAIRMAN: So not prescriptive and not documented? 4 4 the views it received. And one of the issues they MR JAIN: Correct. 5 raised at page 803 is the bus safety, section 4, bus CHAIRMAN: Loose? 6 safety, 4(a): MR JAIN: Yes. But this is not just this parameter, I can 7 "To monitor bus captains' driving behaviour more 7 go on, in the whole franchise document, there are a lot of things here which are very loose in that sense. 8 closely ..." 9 9 CHAIRMAN: Just a moment. So this is the view, if you look at the previous 10 10 page, 802, it was the major comments received during But overall you characterise it as not prescriptive, 11 public consultation, and in section 4 it summarised 11 and you acknowledge from what you have been shown, not 12 their views in terms of bus safety. It is to monitor 12 documented. 13 bus captains' driving behaviour more closely. 13 MR JAIN: That's correct, yes. 14 14 CHAIRMAN: Thank you. So that's what we have reached. 15 And by the time of the March 2017 licence, 15 MS MAGGIE WONG: If one considers bus safety is of paramoun 16 I wouldn't take you to the terms, but I will take you to 16 importance, it would be usual and normal to include it 17 the document that the TD asked the KMB to undertake to 17 at least in the franchise agreement, would you agree 18 perform. If I may take you to the TD-5. 18 with that statement? 19 19 That would be KMB-9 bundle. Pages 3997. MR JAIN: I think I'll just go back to your statement, if 20 MR JAIN: Yes. 20 one considers, that should not be part of that 21 MS MAGGIE WONG: The only reference here to this franchise 21 conversation. Bus safety is of paramount importance and 22 22 operation is in relation to enhanced safety feature in it should be the top priority both from a regulator 23 subparagraph 3. That is the electronic data processing 23 perspective as well as operator perspective, because we 24 device. 24 are here talking about public safety, people's safety, 25 Not a single word about using it to monitor bus 25 are staff safety, and to me that is uncompromisable.

Page 175 Page 173 1 information in the 2017 annual report. CHAIRMAN: And the context in Hong Kong is this, that 1 2 2 unfortunately over the years, we have had a series of Maybe if you can comment on, first of all, the 2016 3 3 catastrophic bus accidents. That's the context in which annual report, the BOM system. Is this one of the 4 the regulator operates. 4 systems that your company at that time was considering 5 MR JAIN: It is extremely unfortunate, but yes, that is the 5 implementing as the real-time alerts to drivers, or is 6 reality, and I think the intent of the entire transport 6 this something else? 7 7 system, we run a very good transport system in Hong MR JAIN: In my opinion, this is not referring to any 8 8 Kong, and this is one area which needs to be addressed real-time system. This is something -- it is part of 9 9 sooner than later. this bus operation management which was collecting the 10 MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. 10 data and then using for driver feedback. That is BOM. 11 That leads me to one specific question I would like 11 MS MAGGIE WONG: But we can't find similar reference in the 12 2017 annual report. Even though they have a more 12 me to ask you, the annual report. 13 13 generalised statement at page 1940, for completeness, I wanted to do certain comparison between two 14 14 1940. particular years of annual report as to why certain 15 things are missing, or appears in 2016 annual report but 15 MR JAIN: Is does mention on-board monitoring system, BOM, 16 missing in 2017. If you look first in KMB-5 bundle, 16 but of course the level of detail is much less. MS MAGGIE WONG: Yes. 17 17 page 1719. 18 MR JAIN: Counsel, may I know the page you are referring to? 18 CHAIRMAN: This was after you left KMB, was it not? 19 MS MAGGIE WONG: 1719. 19 MR JAIN: That's correct. 20 20 CHAIRMAN: This is the annual report for which year? CHAIRMAN: Both of these reports? MS MAGGIE WONG: This is the annual report for 2016. 21 MR JAIN: Both of the reports were published after I left 22 KMB. 2017 annual report, as a general observation, 22 CHAIRMAN: So published in March 2017? 23 MS MAGGIE WONG: Should be the end of 2016. 23 I would say the level of detail with respect to KMB and 24 CHAIRMAN: I think you will find that if you find the 24 Long Win were much less than compared to previous years 25 25 in annual report. chairman's letter --Page 174 Page 176 1 MR JAIN: Published in March, I think. As an external party, I look at annual reports and 1 2 MS MAGGIE WONG: In March, yes, I apologise for that. 2 try to analyse data and performance for my own 3 If we look at this annual report, page 1719, on the 3 satisfaction. And 2017, I did find that a lot of 4 right part, it made reference to two features. One is 4 information was not available that was available in 5 5 the bus on-board monitoring system, and the second is previous years. That is a general observation. 6 6 MS MAGGIE WONG: Thank you. the operations communication management system: 7 7 "BOM records the driving performance of bus captains Mr Chairman, I have concluded my questions. 8 for analysis by depot and department with the aim of 8 **QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE** 9 9 raising driving standards with a particular focus on MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Chairman. 10 10 safety and passenger comfort." I have one quick question for you, Mr Jain. First 11 And second: 11 of all, thank you very much for coming to share your 12 12 "The operations communications management system. views. 13 OCM streamlines the handling of real-time 13 We spent a lot of time this afternoon talking about 14 14 information on operational incident such as traffic all the technology and all the advances which can 15 15 accidents, road congestion as logged by our radio improve or enhance bus safety. But one topic I would 16 control section, thus improving the speed and accuracy 16 like to hear your views is on resources. 17 17 of message dissemination to the depot and departments." From your experience, with all this technology and 18 18 On this page, it also made reference to everything we are talking about, from a resource 19 19 perspective, whether it is monetary or human resources, a personalised Octopus card introduction of 20 20 a personalised Octopus card for bus drivers as they what is your view? Can we get your sort of assessment 21 report for duty. 21 on how expensive it is? Do we have the right people in 22 That's the terminus management system. 22 Hong Kong to implement all those technologies that we 23 23 My question is this: if you look at 2017, annual discussed earlier? 24 24 report, at page 1926. If you look at both those pages, Thank you. 25 perhaps, 1925 and 1926, we cannot find similar MR JAIN: It is a very interesting question.

Page 177

4

1 This is something that I always talk about. You 2 know, the first time I went to KMB, Long Service Award

3 Dinner, there were roughly 300 people who were getting 4 an award for serving the company for more than 30 years.

5 I had never seen anything like that in my life.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

2.5

1 2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

So there was a significant number of people who gave their entire lives to this company.

I'm sure there was something in the company that fostered that loyalty in these people.

So to me that was a fantastic part of the cultural learning for me.

Why now people don't want to join KMB? Now that is the question.

Has it tarnished its image? Is it not providing the same level of family welfare that it used to provide? There could be many factors there which needs to be addressed.

That's the human aspect of it which I think is addressable, if -- I mean, KMB I'm using because I'm familiar with KMB, but when I say KMB it goes all across the bus industry in Hong Kong. And I think there are means and mechanisms whereby you can generate enough conduciveness and attractiveness in the driving, bus driving. I have met a great number of people who are fans of buses, who are dedicated to the bus industry,

Page 179 1

- system can be delivered, the whole system, the existing
- 2 routes, exactly the same way, can be delivered with
- 3 about 2 to 3 per cent less buses and less drivers, which
 - would completely solve the manpower problem.
- 5 MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you.

6 MEMBER LO: I just have one question. Thank you for sharing 7 your thoughts on technology especially.

8 I'm just thinking about how come Hong Kong is so 9 slow in adopting new technology for improving safety.

10 Perhaps our technology readiness is something that could

11 sound good on paper but doesn't deliver in practice?

12 Maybe incentive for companies to invest, they don't see

13 value? Maybe regulations not requiring them? I just

14 want to get your thought on what are the major barriers,

15 and how should we go about making Hong Kong more

16 receptive to adopting new technology for safety 17 improvement in our public transport system, as an

18 insider, you worked for KMB and MTR for a long time.

19 MR JAIN: It is a basket of reasons. I think the biggest

20 reason is the environment we are operating on. I think

21 one way innovation is encouraged in most of the world is

22 where you are allowed to fail. You have to accept

23 failure, and our tolerance in Hong Kong has become

extremely low for failure. Innovation only thrives when

you allow that kind of environment.

Page 178

24

25

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

they really feel for it from their heart. But they go

out and they are criticising the bus companies, if you

look at the mood and sentiments, these are die-hard fans and they are still criticising. We need to ask how we

can bring them on board and make them part of the process.

That's the human side.

On the technological side we are still stuck with very old style of technological management where we give a key to the driver in the morning and he drives the bus the whole day, literally on the same route up and down, and kind of does not more than that.

There are some bits of interlining and intertiming is being done, but nothing beyond that at the moment.

If you think about it, a driver needs a rest,

a vehicle does not need a rest.

If we can optimise in such a way -- if we can separate three layers of resources. So your human resource, vehicle resource and infrastructure resource, and if we can optimise across these three levels, which we are not doing at the moment, or we are doing very little in Hong Kong, but if we can optimise at three levels through modern tools, I personally feel we can do more with less.

My back-of-the-envelope calculation, I think KMB

Page 180 1 So that is a big environmental issue, it could be a cultural issue, can whatever you want to call it.

That is a major reason.

And proven technology that was our mantra until a decade or so, which we very successfully adopted in our public transport systems, unfortunately that worked really well when technology was working slow. Now the technological innovation and adoption is moving at such a rapid pace that by the time you wait for proven technology it is outdated.

So you are always waiting for something new because the proven one has really something that has become historical reference, in a way.

So there is a cost of adoption which then as a company you would say if there is new coming why don't I wait for something new. And that also hinders innovation.

If you look at what China has done, they have taken this leap of faith, they have gone ahead, they have implemented a lot of stuff, they have allowed their companies to fail, if you look at electric bus adoption, every possible configuration of battery and the battery charging that is possible around the world has been experimented.

Now they know what works and what does not, and they

Page 183

Page 184

Page 181

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

2

3

4

12

14

18

19

20

21

22

25

1 have become global leaders in electric bus manufacturing 2 and operations. This is the kind of environment we need 3 in Hong Kong.

4 We have been, I think, if you ask me, I would rate 5 the technological know-how for Hong Kong engineers, Hong 6 Kong operators, at really at the top end of the curve. 7 We have been extremely good. So our operational 8 performance within those parameters has been exemplary 9 to the world. But our technological adoption has been 10 pathetic, for want of a better word. It has just been 11 so slow. We have been left behind in many aspects, the 12 data availability that I see is happening in third world 13 countries, is not happening in Hong Kong.

So what can be done? I think we need to create an environment where we have to allow -- we need to incentivise people to innovate and apply these technologies. There are a lot of partnership and collaborate models. There are a lot of Hong Kong start-ups who are doing experimentation in China, Taiwan, in other countries, we should allow these people to come and do experiment and create that partnership model with local companies.

We do hackathons here and all these, I have been part of multiple hackathons as a judge, as an observer, as just an audience, and I see there is no dearth of

But then there is a second area for resting, and this is one area which I in fact see completely lacking in Hong Kong.

It is that every person is not the same, their fatigue levels, their response to things, their psychological level is not exactly the same. So instead of saying 14 hours is too much, we should reduce it to 10 hours, we need to create statistical framework and look at the reality indicators where what point the driver fatigue becomes an issue, we can use a lot of data points.

In fact if you do an accident analysis, look at the data, look at the drivers, you can create a reasonably good history for each driver and create a parameter that this driver is usually very good for three-hour duty, short routes, not good for long routes, not good for long duties, not good for night duties, and you can then customise your duties that you allocate to the driver, which would then make the duties more palatable to the driver because they think this is something they will

Today what happens, you put them in a morning shift this month, next month they go to the evening shift, next month they go to the night shift, and it is an irregular pattern in the name of creating an equitable

1

framework.

capability to do something, or their personal

performance levels. If we do enough analysis we can

But it is completely ignoring an individual's

5 create this environment. If you look at a management

6 scenario in a business, we do a performance assessment,

7 we say this guy has a bright analytical capability,

8 hence he should be the analyst. This guy is very good 9

with physical work so maybe he should be doing this.

That is the same thing we need to do within the driving

11 work force, we need to customise and personalise those

mechanisms.

13 CHAIRMAN: Would you suggest that the data necessary to make

that analysis, for example with a driver, be collated

15 from the driver's performance as recorded in real-time

16 automated reports?

17 MR JAIN: That is one point of reference.

We could also look at a driver's education level, we can look at their physical performance, their medical

visits, there are a number of data points.

So this is -- to me, what we are collecting as a part of real-time operation management from this

23 telematics device is one point of reference, which is 24 their actual driving performance, but this can be then

correlated to their personal parameters, and you can

Page 182

knowledge in Hong Kong, there is no dearth of zeal, the

entrepreneurship in Hong Kong. What is lacking is an

environment to foster them. And that is where these big

4 operators need to create an environment, adopt some of

5 these, create some incubation units, incubation labs,

6 where they come in and they work in their depots, MTR

7 depots, KMB depots, and create new kind of systems

8 altogether. That's where I think we would have

9 something to offer to the rest of the world.

10 CHAIRMAN: A little while ago you mentioned the need for bus 10 11 drivers to rest.

12

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1 2

3

16

17

Now you worked with KMB for about four years, did 13 you not?

14 MR JAIN: Yes, I did.

CHAIRMAN: Are you in a position to help us understand 15

better the facilities made available by KMB to allow its

drivers to rest, in particular we have in mind the

18 drivers who are doing special shifts and working 19

14 hours, and allowed to have three hours break in the

20 middle. Are you in a position to help us as to how

21 adequate or otherwise the rest facilities are?

22 MR JAIN: One is a physical facility for rest, which to me

23 is very easy, you can do lot of driver surveys and ask

24 them whether they are adequate, comfortable, whether

25 they see any improvement areas.

Page 185	age 187
1 actually create a reasonably decent model for an 1 I don't know what happened after that, but 2016	
2 individual. 2 there were many places where the drivers were actual	llv
3 And this is a Singapore model, Prolearn that 3 resting inside the buses, they were eating inside the	, I
4 I talked about. They are doing exactly that. The 4 buses because they didn't have any place to sit outside.	e.
5 training they give to the driver is not identical to 5 I think there was one housing estate near Kowloor	
6 everybody. They customise to that person, because they 6 City, where it is in a private development, and they	
7 see his individual performance on certain situations and 7 refused to provide even a kiosk facility.	
8 they customise the training. 8 CHAIRMAN: Is that the Lok Wah Estate?	
9 This is what needs to be done. The cooky cutter 9 MR JAIN: Yes. And there are many examples scattered	ed all
10 approach is no longer working. 10 around the city.	
11 CHAIRMAN: Forgive me if I come back to my question. During 11 CHAIRMAN: That's the place where KMB built their	own
the time you were working with KMB can you help us with 12 structure and were required to remove it?	
how adequate or otherwise the facilities were, given 13 MR JAIN: Correct.	
that there perhaps was not this analysis that you have 14 CHAIRMAN: So problems encountered because of the	inability
described that could happen, how adequate or otherwise 15 to require those that had power in places where bus	1
the rest facilities were for drivers, particularly those 16 termini were located to provide facilities; would that	
17 doing split shifts. 17 be one way of putting it?	
Are you in a position to help us? 18 MR JAIN: Correct. And it could be part of the develop	oment
19 MR JAIN: Yes, when I joined KMB, I would say these were 19 rights, it could be part of the land leases, I'm not	
20 deplorable facilities at that time. 20 sure what is the right way to do it.	
21 CHAIRMAN: So 2013? 21 CHAIRMAN: I'm sure there are multiple reasons why	it came
22 MR JAIN: At 2013. The facilities were very substandard to 22 about, but for one reason or another the facilities	
23 any modern work force. 23 could not be provided, were not provided.	
Having said that, there was a concerted effort after 24 MR JAIN: That's correct. Yes. There are many example 24 MR JAIN: That's correct.	oles
25 that to improve those facilities in many places, 25 like that where there are no adequate facilities for the	,
Page 186	age 188
1 wherever possible. In fact, I remember we submitted 1 drivers.	
2 a lot of suggestions to Transport Department on creating 2 CHAIRMAN: Thank you very much for your assistance	and your
3 kiosks, creating facilities for drivers, but Hong Kong 3 evidence, Mr Jain. We are most grateful to you.	
4 has, again, a very unique framework where land is one of 4 We are also grateful to all those who have been	
5 our most expensive resources. And many of these public 5 working a long day in transcribing our words, and for	
6 transport interchanges, they are, although available for 6 those that have been interpreting them. But our hearin	g
7 operating buses, they are owned by private developers, 7 is concluded now. We thank you for your attendance,	we
8 private entities, or Link Reit, or whatever, and they 8 will have other hearings in due course, and we will give	e
9 are not willing to provide that space where a driver's 9 notice in advance of those hearings.	
10 resting facility can be created. 10 Thank you very much.	
11 I'm sure KMB would probably be in a better position 11 MR JAIN: Thank you, Chairman, and my thanks to the	vhole
to give you this, but they receive complaints even for 2 committee, all the staff, counsel, I think you are up to	
drivers using toilets in shopping malls. To me that is a great challenge, and I really hope to see something	
14 a basic human need, how can anybody complain about use 14 nice coming out of it in the end, and something that	
15 of toilet, a public toilet for that matter? 15 transforms our public transport industry.	
16 CHAIRMAN: If the facilities were deplorable in 2013, how 16 CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	
would you categorise them in December 2016 when you left 17 MR JAIN: Thank you very much.	
18 KMB? 18 (5.46 pm)	
19 MR JAIN: There was a significant improvement from that 19 (The hearing adjourned to a date to be fixed)	
20 baseline. I won't say that they were impressive in any 20	
21 way. But I think there was a significant improvement 21	
22 that was made. There was a management intent to address 22	
23 that issue. 23	
23 that issue. 23 24 CHAIRMAN: What is the worst facility as of December 2016? 24 25 MR JAIN: There are quite a few. 25	

1	INDEX	
2	P A G E	
3	EVIDENCE FROM COMMUNITY FOR ROAD1	
4	SAFETY REPRESENTATIVE:	
4	MR KWONG TSE HIN, JULIAN (continued)	
5	(continued)	
	EXAMINATION BY MS WONG (continued)1	
6		
_	QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE60	
7	EVIDENCE FROM FORMER KMB EMPLOYEE:74	
8	MR ALOK JAIN	
9	Examination by MS WONG75	
10	QUESTIONS FROM THE COMMITTEE176	
11		
12		
13 14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19 20		
21		
22		
23		
24 25		
23		